BLOCK, Robert Frederick, 1934-
THE LIFE OF LYNN W. ST. JOHN: HIS CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY AND TO INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS.

The Ohio State University, Ph.D., 1968
Education, physical

University Microfilms, Inc., Ann Arbor, Michigan

© ROBERT FREDERICK BLOCK 1969

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
THE LIFE OF LYNN W. ST. JOHN: HIS CONTRIBUTIONS TO
THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY AND TO INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

DISSERTATION

Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for
the Degree Doctor of Philosophy in the Graduate
School of The Ohio State University

By

Robert F. Block, B.A., M.A.

The Ohio State University
1968

[Signature]

Charles G. Dyson
Adviser

Department of Physical Education
Plate No. 1
Lynn Wilbur St. John
1947
DEDICATION

To my beloved family, my mother, father, brother and wife; and to my girls, Suzanne and Celia, all whose sacrifice, patience and understanding helped to make this goal possible.
From conceptual beginnings this study has blossomed into its full potential. The pathway forward has been one of perseverance to uncover the facts, as was best able to be ascertained, of the life and professional contributions of one of the great leaders in the physical education and intercollegiate athletic field, Lynn Wilbur St. John. The author's initial interest became a genuine and self-propelled desire to make known Mr. St. John's accomplishments. A deeper understanding of the past gave a greater appreciation of the present. "History give us new dimensions to life. . . . It expands our experience. . . . It nourishes and enlists the reflective faculties."¹

Mr. St. John was Athletic Director and coach of football, basketball, and baseball at Wooster College in Wooster, Ohio, from 1902 to 1909. He was a graduate of that college, having received the Ph.B. degree in 1906. From 1909 to 1912 Mr. St. John served in a similar capacity at Ohio Wesleyan University in Delaware, Ohio. Beginning in the fall of 1912, he was employed by The Ohio State

University in Columbus, Ohio, where, for the next thirty-five years until his retirement in 1947, he served in the dual role of Chairman of the Physical Education Department and as Director of Athletics. In addition, he was varsity basketball and assistant football coach until 1919, and varsity baseball coach until 1928. Under Mr. St. John's direction, the physical education and intercollegiate athletic programs of the Ohio State University emerged from comparative obscurity to a position of national eminence.

Mr. St. John was one of the strong leaders in the development of the foundational policies of the Big Ten Intercollegiate Conference and the National Collegiate Athletic Association. His work in these organizations tangibly influenced the course of intercollegiate athletic history. Mr. St. John also played a monumental role in the constructive evolution of the rules of basketball and did more than anyone else to keep the various amateur athletic groups concerned with the administration of the game within one representative rules-making body and functioning under one legislative code.

The primary objectives of this study are: (1) to determine Mr. St. John's significant contributions to the development of the Ohio State University and particularly to the Department of Physical Education and Athletics; (2) to discover Mr. St. John's substantial contributions within the field of intercollegiate athletics, namely
through the Big Ten Intercollegiate Conference and the National Collegiate Athletic Association; (3) to ascertain Mr. St. John's role in the evolution of the game of basketball; and (4) to make a contribution to the area of history in the fields of physical education and intercollegiate athletics.

As history cannot be separated from the influence of mankind, the nature of the study is both historical and biographical. Since it was the fundamental objective of the author to direct his energies to the examination of Mr. St. John's professional activities, he did not treat the life of Mr. St. John in any exhaustive sense. There was nevertheless an attempt to give an insight into the man to determine how Mr. St. John's substantive contributions came about. There was no attempt to treat the complete history of physical education and athletics at the Ohio State University; nor was this study designed to delve deeply into the history of the Big Ten Athletic Conference and the N.C.A.A. Rather, the author's attention was concentrated on Mr. St. John's work and influence within these organizations. While it was necessary to trace the evolution of the basketball rules during the period that Mr. St. John was both a member and chairman of the national basketball committees, the author was primarily concerned with establishing an understanding of the relationship of Mr. St. John's work to the changes in the
game. The study was not designed to treat a general history of basketball during this period.

The research procedures used centered about examination of primary source material in the form of official records from the Ohio State University Physical Education and Athletic Department Files (containing Mr. St. John's voluminous personal correspondence from 1912 to 1947); Minutes of the Ohio State University Board of Trustees and the Athletic Board; Annual Reports of the Board of Trustees of the Ohio State University to the Governor of Ohio; Annual Proceedings of the Conventions of the N.C.A.A.; and miscellaneous record groups from the Ohio State University Archives. Supplemental primary sources were found in the form of personal records compiled by Mr. St. John's daughter, Dr. Ruth H. St. John, including a scrapbook (containing many newspaper articles, photographs, letters, and awards) and other miscellaneous memorabilia. Other sources of primary material centered about the conduct of personal interviews and the initiation of correspondence with family, friends, and colleagues of Mr. St. John. Original architectural blueprints, tracings, and sketches were found in The Ohio State University Architect's Office. Secondary sources included examination of newspapers, periodicals, college year books, and particularly histories of The Ohio State University.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishes to express his most grateful appreciation to Dr. Ruth H. St. John, whose support and initial encouragement made this study possible. Particular gratitude is extended to Dr. James E. Pollard, Professor Emeritus of the School of Journalism of the Ohio State University, who was a close personal friend of Mr. St. John, and to Mr. Bruce C. Harding, Ohio State University Archivist. Both Dr. Pollard and Mr. Harding gave of their time and counsel unstintingly during the months of research of this dissertation and greatly assisted the author in the location of primary source materials. Special acknowledgment is also expressed to the Ohio State University Athletic Department, without whose cooperation this study would not have been able to move forward. Wooster College and Ohio Wesleyan University officials were most helpful in making available records pertaining to the early period of Mr. St. John's professional activities.

Most enlightening was the warm and spontaneous cooperation received from all of Mr. St. John's family, friends and colleagues. The many acts of kindness shown
to the author served as a constant reminder of the respect and love which these people retained for the personage of this study.

Finally the author acknowledges his debt to his Advisory Committee, Dr. Chalmer G. Hixson, Dr. Willard P. Ashbrook, and Dr. Lewis A. Hess, for their understanding and ever ready support in helping him to complete his dissertation.
VITA

June 27, 1934
Born - Brooklyn, New York

1956 .... B.A., Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, New York

1956-1958 .. SP-4 United States Army

1959 .... M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University, New York

1959-1960 .. Teacher, Halsey Junior High School, Brooklyn, New York

1960-1961 .. Instructor of Physical Education, Long Island University, Brooklyn, New York

1961-1964 .. Assistant Professor of Physical Education, Principia College, Elsah, Illinois

1964-1965 .. Teacher, John Burroughs Junior High School, Los Angeles, California

1965-1966 .. Teaching Assistant, Department of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio

1966-1968 .. Instructor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio

FIELDS OF STUDY

Major Field: Physical Education

Minor Fields: History and Teacher Education
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PREFACE</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VITA</td>
<td>xii</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND FIGURES</td>
<td>xvi</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>THE EARLY YEARS 1876-1902</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>WOOSTER AND OHIO WESLEYAN 1902-1912</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Coaching of Other Wooster Teams</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ohio Wesleyan University 1909-1912</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Beginning of a Wider Horizon</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>THE RETURN TO OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY AND THE STADIUM ERA</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recruitment of Staff</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Football and The Stadium Era</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROGRAM</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A New Concept and The Major Program</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Intramural Program</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selection of a Leader</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Certification and Evolution of the Graduate Program</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>THE EXPANSION OF FACILITIES</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of Pomerene Hall and the Women's Athletic Field</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blue-Print For Growth</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Men's Gymnasium and Natatorium</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The University Golf Course</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Martyred Struggle for a Field House</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xiii
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VI. ST. JOHN'S CAREER AS A COACH AT THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseball</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS: PROBLEMS OF ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognition of the Problems</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toward a Working Philosophy</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Administrative Reality</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Means to An End</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. ST. JOHN'S ROLE OF LEADERSHIP IN THE WESTERN CONFERENCE</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's Influence in Molding Conference Structure</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's Role in the Determination of the Commissioner's Responsibilities</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architect of the Rose Bowl</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. A PIONEER IN THE EVOLUTION OF BASKETBALL</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John as Chairman of the N.C.A.A. Basketball Rules Committee</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. ST. JOHN: THE NATIONAL COLLEGIATE ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION AND THE AMERICAN OLYMPIC ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The National Collegiate Athletic Association--An Historical Sketch</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's Influence in Shaping Executive Policy</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishment of a Working Relationship with the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of a Balance of Power</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Midwest Power Structure</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John as Vice-President of the Fourth N.C.A.A. District</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's Work Within the American Olympic Association</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leader of the N.C.A.A. Olympic Finance Committee</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairman of the Columbus Olympic Committee</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xiv
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Committee on Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour to Olympic Games</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympic Basketball Games Committee</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. A PORTRAIT OF L.W. ST. JOHN</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. RECOGNITION AND RETIREMENT</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHY</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate No.</th>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Lynn Wilbur St. John, 1947</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Ohio State Football Team, 1900</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>L.W. St. John, 1913</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>West Face of Proposed Athletic Facilities In Line with the Power Plant, July, 1930</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Proposed Amphitheater-Field House Complex affixed to the North Entrance of the Football Stadium, 1940</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Ground Floor Level of Proposed Amphitheater-Field House, 1941</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Plan of Auditorium Seating for Proposed Field House, 1941</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Entrance Plaza at the North of Proposed Amphitheater-Field House, 1941</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Proposed Ohio Memorial Coliseum--View from the North End of Ohio Stadium, 1945</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>The Ohio State University Field House, August, 1946</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Plan of The Ohio State University Field House, at Balcony Level</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>L.W. St. John. Left Photograph, 1921, Right Photograph, 1927</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure No.</th>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Basketball Diagram</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER I

THE EARLY YEARS 1876-1902

Lynn Wilbur St. John, an only child, was born on November 18, 1876, in Union City, Pennsylvania. He was a descendant of French ancestors who immigrated to England during a religious purge in the early seventeenth century and then sailed to America as bondsmen in 1632. The first St. Johns settled in Eden Valley, a small farming area south of what is now the city of Buffalo, New York. Later the family moved to the Conneaut Valley near Cambridge Springs in northwestern Pennsylvania.

The early ancestors were farmers, leather tanners and loggers; one great grandfather was an officer in the War of 1812. The family was evidently a rugged and athletic lot. Lynn's Uncle Pearl weighed about 225 pounds and used to run logs down a creek to the Allegheny River. It was said he could jump on a log and have it moving downstream, pressing a continuous sheet of water upward from the log all of the time.¹

Arter L. St. John, Lynn's father, while not a very big man, was powerful and agile. He often wrestled men

¹Interview with Mr. Reid St. John, December 15, 1967.
much bigger than himself and threw them easily. Harriet Marvin, Lynn's mother, came from the same area in northwestern Pennsylvania; the Marvins, however, lived a little further west near Conneaut Lake, closer to the Pennsylvania and Ohio boundary. The Marvin family were for the most part farmers and lumbermen.

While Lynn was still a youngster, his family moved to a farm in Ohio, a few miles north of Andover. During the summers, the family travelled back to the St. John home in Pennsylvania where Lynn would play with his cousins beside a creek that ran through the farm. Reid St. John reminisced:

We used to build small wagons ... and thresh beans on machines powered by water wheels ... We would hunt woodchucks and gather butternuts and with big rocks crack and eat them in front of the barn.2

Lynn would often try to catch a woodchuck alive and bring him home in a box to show him off; he loved wild life and games of all sorts.

One time he had a little white and black fox terrier that he taught tricks to. He would set him on the seat of his bicycle, put glasses and a little hat on him, put a smoke in his mouth and have the dog sit up on his hind legs.3

In 1885, at the age of twenty-nine, Arter St. John passed away. His young widow and Lynn who was then nine,

2 Ibid. 3 Ibid.
moved to Monroe, Ohio, a small village in the southern part of the state. There Harriet St. John remarried, and Lynn formed a close relationship with a new step-brother. A boyhood friend of Lynn's remembered:

Lynn was active in athletics, particularly baseball. He also played and enjoyed the kind of football which was in vogue at that time. During one summer, Lynn, his step-brother, and I helped build Monroe's first tennis courts. Thereafter we would play for hours. . . . Winters were in part spent building and riding long toboggans. 4

Lynn loved to cycle. He and his step-brother often rode a tandem which they pedalled over long distances. Lynn also rode a low handle-bar racer that he had won as a prize early in his racing experiences; once he won a suit of clothes. However, he later related to a friend, "I didn't tell the tailor that I was the winner of the prize until after he had sold me the suit." 5 In one particular race over a distance of some thirty-five miles between Akron and Cleveland, Lynn started out as scratch man and won the race easily. 6

Lynn attended high school in Monroe from 1892 to 1896. 7 Upon graduation he moved to Barberton, Ohio, where he accepted a position as a teacher and athletic coach

---

5 Ibid.
6 Interview with Reid St. John.
7 At that time there was no organized school athletic program.
in the Barberton Public Schools. To help supplement a monthly salary of $30, he opened a bicycle repair shop. It was during this period that he made himself a football player.

I heard that they were organizing a football team at Akron, the Akron Athletic Club. I wanted to play football, and I thought this would be a good chance.

So I went to the meeting with Hutchinson of Michigan . . . . There were several other stars of high caliber on the roster. They asked me what position I played, I said, 'Left halfback.' They wanted to shift me to other positions, but I said, 'No, left halfback is the only position I know.' So they put me there and I managed to make the team.

It was a bloody business, that old time battering football, but I learned something about the game. One of the lineman I played behind was Gus Ruhlin, the great heavyweight fighter.

With this experience behind him, St. John organized, played for, and coached the Barberton Y.M.C.A. football team. This team soon gained a prominent reputation and established a record of not being scored upon for three consecutive seasons. Reid St. John remembered of his cousin: "Lynn was pretty good. He loved to play and he wasn't afraid to tackle anyone. He had guts—all that an

---

8Letter from J.L. Gerbetz, Clerk-Treasurer, Barberton Board of Education, November 15, 1967.

9Cleveland Plain Dealer, January, 1937.

10Akron Beacon Journal, date unknown, from scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
athlete needed."\textsuperscript{11} St. John also instructed physical education classes for the Y.M.C.A. in Barberton. He boxed a good deal and became an excellent wrestler, attaining fame as Barberton's "masked marvel."

One time the Roman Athletic Club in Akron invited Lynn to come down and meet a collegiate wrestler from Michigan. The Michigan fellow threw Lynn for the first fall, breaking some ribs as we later found out. After that, Lynn turned around and took two straight falls from the other fellow to win the match.\textsuperscript{12}

In the fall of 1900 Lynn St. John enrolled as a freshman at Ohio State University. He soon became a member of the varsity football team and a strong cog in the backfield, running from the left halfback position. (At that time there was no restriction on freshmen participating in varsity athletics.) Reported the local Columbus press after the opening Ohio State victory over Otterbein:

Of the new men, St. John showed up well. He has the making of a good player. With a little more practice he may be counted upon as one of the first varsity backs this fall.\textsuperscript{13}

The team deadlocked in a scoreless encounter with Michigan that year and went through an undefeated season, triumphing in eight games to become state champions of Ohio.

\textsuperscript{11}Interview with Reid St. John, December 15, 1967.
\textsuperscript{12}\textit{Ibid.}
\textsuperscript{13}\textit{Columbus Press-Post}, September 30, 1900.
Plate No. 2

Ohio State Football Team

1900
1900
Ohio State Football Team

Back Row: St. John, Tangeman, Westwater, Cooper, Kittle, Balun, Howland, Hawk, Hager.
Front Row: Lloyd, McClaren, Hardy, Herron, Bodhman.
In the spring and summer of 1901, two deaths influenced the course of St. John's life, eventually forcing him to withdraw from the University. While still in Monroe, he had become engaged to a school classmate, the daughter of a wealthy farmer. Her family had helped to support him while he was attending Ohio State. When she passed away in the spring of 1901, the financial aid from her family came to an end. In the summer of the same year St. John's step-father died, causing a second deprivation of financial support and compounding the responsibilities for himself and his mother.

As a result, in the fall of 1901 St. John accepted a teaching position in Fostoria, Ohio. He began the year as an instructor in English and Latin at the high school, but during the year was transferred and made principal of the Third Ward Elementary School. He also took charge of all athletics at Fostoria High School. Soon the school's athletic teams began to win by imposing scores and Fostoria became football and baseball champions of northwestern Ohio.

No doubt, as a partial result of this success, in the fall of 1902 Wooster College engaged L.W. St. John as their Director of Athletics. Interestingly, Wooster

---

14 Interview with Dr. Waldo Dunn, Professor Emeritus, Wooster College, September 29, 1967.

15 Letter from Mr. O.K. Caldwell, Director of Instruction, Fostoria City Schools, November 27, 1967.
also accepted him as a student, thereby giving him the opportunity to continue his education toward an undergraduate degree.
Wooster College athletic teams had only returned to the intercollegiate competitive scene in 1901, ending a ten-year abstinence which had been voted for by the faculty and backed by the administration of the college.

For St. John one of the first orders of business was the coaching of the 1902 Wooster football team. During the previous year, the team, directed and coached by student managers, had played and lost four games. Under St. John's tutelage for the first time, the 1902 football team won four, tied two and lost one. Remarked Captain E.D. Lucas after the season:

Too much praise cannot be given to Coach St. John for the way he made football veterans of the largely raw material given him. Many of the men made their first acquaintance with the pig skin two months ago.¹

St. John guided Wooster football teams for four successive years, from 1902 to 1905. After the eminently successful season of 1902, the 1903 team won 5 and lost 5. In 1904, of eight games played, Wooster won only 3. During that season the Wooster coach found it difficult to get

¹Wooster Voice, November 22, 1902.
the team out to practice. After losing to Western Reserve 15 to 5, he exclaimed:

The last ten minutes of the game showed what the boys could do. . . . If the men will turn out to practice every night and follow my directions, I can guarantee victory—otherwise we will be defeated. To win we must practice. The fact that some of the men were irregular in coming out lost Saturday’s game. 2

St. John played on some of the Wooster athletic teams that he coached whenever it was possible to do so, as he often had such stipulations agreed to in the contracts with opposing schools. In one football game against Canton, he played defensive end. The Wooster Voice reported:

The spectators were going to see what their coach could do. He did not disappoint them. The first play came around his end. He tackled the runner and threw him back five yards from where the ball was snapped. The crowd went wild. The ball was one yard from the goal-line, but did not go over. 3

Wooster defeated Canton in the game 11-0.

In 1905, St. John’s last season as football coach, Wooster played eleven games, winning 8 and losing 3. With an understandable intoxication of success and a fair amount of bias, the student weekly newspaper, the Wooster Voice, published an editorial titled, "An Honorable History."

2Wooster Voice, October 24, 1904.
3Wooster Voice, October 5, 1903.
To those who followed Wooster athletics for the past few years both as interested spectators and as active participants in its various forms, it is a source of unbounded gratification to see the steady and marked improvement which has taken place since the University re-entered the sphere of intercollegiate athletics five years ago. ... A sudden eclipse was brought about by faculty action which foreboded further participation in intercollegiate athletics. For a period of ten years the other colleges of the state feared the Black and Gold no longer. In 1901 when the ban was removed, there were some fearful obstacles to overcome. While the other colleges of the state had been progressing, Wooster had stood still until she was ten years behind the van. This of itself was almost enough to discourage the attempt; but there was a grim determination to win back the lost prestige which allowed no obstacle to stand in the way. Coach St. John went to work with his men and evolved a football team. Now in this--five short years after the re-establishment of athletics, Wooster has a team which is feared all over the state.  

In the summer of 1903, St. John enrolled in the renowned Chautauqua Institution of Physical Education in southwestern New York. At this school he came into contact with some of the advanced thinking of the profession and also participated in many activities to which he had not previously been exposed. St. John was to return to the Chautauqua School for ten consecutive summers, eventually becoming an instructor in football, basketball, and baseball.

On August 15, 1903, immediately following the summer

session at Chautauqua, Lynn W. St. John married a Barberton school teacher named Barbara Floy Leader. Mrs. Maud Knight, his aunt, remembered some of the courtship:

While Lynn attended Ohio State in 1900 Barbara sent a red satin pillow to him embroidered with the letters O.S.U. . . . Barbara also roomed with us in Barberton while Lynn was teaching at Fostoria. . . . Then later she would visit us quite often on weekends when Lynn was teaching at Wooster College. I remember one time when Barbara decided to come here and Lynn thought that he would surprise her by going to Barberton. They passed each other on the road without their knowing it.5

The early period of marriage proved to be a most challenging time for the new Mrs. St. John as she set about housekeeping and helped to run a boarding house which included among its occupants her mother-in-law, an aunt, and some college students.

In addition to athletics, St. John entrenched himself in the many responsibilities of his school life; he became a good student and received more than adequate grades.6 He also became a member of the college's Benedict Association, an oratory group. It was said that many of his team's victories were due to his "inspiring

---

5 Interview with Mrs. Maud Knight, August 19, 1967.
6 The University of Wooster Record (Student Transcript).
battlefield orations and his private heart to heart talks."

L.W. St. John directed the college's physical education program in addition to coaching the Wooster athletic teams. In 1904 a gymnasium exhibition was given for the benefit of the student athletic association. Besides exhibitions in gymnastics, bag punching, and illuminated club swinging, wrestling was included.

The best feature of the evening was a wrestling match between Coach St. John and James Woodcraft in which many of the holds of wrestling were excellently illustrated. Some very clever tricks were performed. The excitement during this match was considerable and the wrestlers were roundly applauded when the bout was finished. The contest was declared a draw, each winning one fall.

Instead of coaching football in the fall, St. John was granted an additional salary of $150 for the winter term, "for the work in the gymnasium, including instruction to the ladies." This worked out so well that it was further voted:

Mr. St. John shall agree to extend the gymnasium work to both ladies and gentlemen now confined to the winter term to both the fall

---

7Index, 1904. (Compiled by members of the Junior class of Wooster.)
8Wooster Voice, March 21, 1904.
9Although he no longer coached in the fall, he furthered his activities by officiating college football games.
10Minutes of the Board of Trustees of Wooster, June 1898-Sept. 1916, February 5, 1906.
and spring terms . . . beginning with physical measurements of the men at the start of the year . . . and forming the regular classes as soon as measurements have been completed. 11

St. John also organized and directed a ladies fencing club. To help him in his added responsibilities with the women, Mrs. St. John was granted a sum of $100, "to better equip herself in training and assisting her husband in the laboratory training." 12 Indeed, Barbara St. John was a rugged and active sportswoman who loved the out-of-doors. Remarking about these and some of her other qualities, Reid St. John remembered that "Lynn taught his wife how to wrestle, . . . and it took a good man to beat her. In fact, she was no person for an ordinary man to tackle with." 13

The Coaching of Other Wooster Teams

Basketball was also among St. John's early responsibilities when he came to Wooster. In 1903 the college was just entering its third basketball season, the previous teams having been directed by a student manager and a captain. 14 St. John coached the Wooster teams from 1903 to 1908 inclusive. While the records are not complete

11 Ibid.
12 Minutes of the Board of Trustees of Wooster, June, 1906.
13 Interview with Reid St. John, December 15, 1967.
14 Wooster Index, 1903.
concerning all of the games played during this period, those in existence are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Won</th>
<th>Lost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wooster emerged as state basketball champions in 1907; the highlight of the year was a 36 to 20 victory over Ohio State. The following year after defeating State in Columbus 28 to 24, Wooster lost the last game of the season on their home court when Ohio State defeated the Black and Gold 26 to 23.

It is significant to note that St. John officiated basketball games throughout his seven years at Wooster, including some of his own team's contests. This involvement in officiating together with his coaching experiences, developed a deep attachment for the game which later catalyzed his leadership in the various national basketball rules committees that he served on for so many years.

It was during his Wooster years that St. John began to gather the reputation of being an "oratorical coach"—one who would readily give a discourse on the finer theoretical points of a game. Nevertheless, he commanded respect and kindled inspiration, for the Junior Class of
1907 attested:

He is of the mettle which rings--try, try again. . . and this is his method of bringing Wooster up to their present standards. . . . He possesses that dignity which belongs only to those who hear themselves not infrequently called, 'Pappa.'

One year after St. John arrived on the Wooster campus, track was initiated as a varsity sport. He coached the team from 1903 to 1905 and then once more for the 1907 season. Dividing his time in the spring, St. John also coached the Wooster baseball teams from 1903 to 1909, inclusive. While existing records are again only fragmentary, they do reveal that Wooster captured the state baseball championship in 1906 with a record of 12 victories, 2 losses and 1 tie, and then again in 1909 with a record of 11 victories and 2 defeats. Lynn St. John loved to play baseball. During the 1905 season, in a game between Wooster and Washington and Jefferson, he severely injured his ankle sliding into first base. As a result, he was unable to coach the team for several weeks. Once again in the 1909 season, he put himself in the line-up. In a game against an unbeaten Dalton College team, it was reported, "Coach St. John pitched half the game . . . and was very effective, allowing but one hit and no runs in five innings."

15 Wooster Index, 1907.
16 Wooster Voice, May 29, 1905.
17 Ibid., June 17, 1909.
He also coached and played with the Wooster Giants for five years—a semi-professional baseball team in the Cleveland and Southwestern Trolley League. In both 1904 and 1905 Wooster won the league championship. Of the caliber of baseball played in the league, St. John was to reflect and state years later that he had never appreciated at the time that Wooster was "playing big league ball in that era."\(^{18}\) Competing teams in the street car league besides Wooster were Kent, Ravenna, Wellington, Norwalk, Medina, Grafton, Elyria, Lorain, and in different years, other towns in northern Ohio. The Lorain team had a youngster playing for them by the name of Burt Shotton.\(^{19}\) St. John recalled, "He was a star then and it was easy to see that he would have a great career."\(^{20}\)

In the early part of the summer of 1906, St. John umpired baseball under the name of Lynn "Jacks" in the Wisconsin-Illinois League. Of the experience he later remembered:

Fairly early in the summer, I was umpiring at Green Bay. I had an offer to go to Chautuaqua and conduct a coaching school.

\(^{18}\) Unidentified newspaper clipping, February, 1947, from scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.

\(^{19}\) Shotton played major league baseball for over twenty-four years, playing most of his career with the old St. Louis Browns in the American League. He also managed the Brooklyn Dodgers from 1947 to 1950, leading them to two National League Pennants.

\(^{20}\) Cleveland Plain Dealer, January 1937.
I made up my mind to accept, but the president of the league begged me to get him another umpire. There was an outfielder at Green Bay who didn't seem to be getting anywhere and he must have been along toward thirty at the time. I told him, 'You'll never make any money playing. Why don't you go in for umpiring and make real cash?' The next day he had an awfully bad day, dropping a fly ball and other things; so that night he came to me and said, 'All right Jacks, I'll try it.' I coached him a couple of days and got out. His name was Quigley, Ernest C. Quigley, the famous National League umpire. My suggestion wasn't so bad at that.21

In 1906 the bachelor of philosophy degree was officially conferred upon Lynn W. St. John. The records indicate that he was not listed as a member of the graduating class in June of that year until a supplementary faculty vote on September 14, 1906, released him from taking a required course in French and Latin.22

In the fall term of 1906, St. John began to work as an assistant in the biology laboratory and thereafter received an additional salary stipend from this department. His interests soon started turning to medicine as he came under the influence of a distinguished and loved medical doctor, Dr. Horace N. Mateer, who was also professor of geography and biology at the College. St. John assisted Dr. Mateer for three years and was formally listed as Assistant in Biology, as well as Director of Athletics.

21Cleveland Plain Dealer, January, 1937.
22Minutes of the Faculty of the University of Wooster, Dec. 11, 1907-June 10, 1907, p. 219.
in the Wooster catalogues of 1906 to 1909. This interest in medicine later influenced his decision to move to Delaware, Ohio, where he could begin medical studies at the Starling Ohio Medical College in Columbus.

In June of 1909, after what was perhaps his most successful year at the helm of Wooster College athletic teams, a near miss second consecutive state basketball championship and an undisputed claim to the baseball championship, L.W. St. John resigned his position to become Director of Athletics and "university coach" at Ohio Wesleyan University in Delaware, Ohio. The Wooster Voice lamented:

In the coming change of athletic directors, Wooster must face the biggest crises of her athletic history. The resignation of Coach St. John means the loss of a man who raised Wooster's athletic standing from next to nothing, to very considerably above par. . . . He has not only made good but he has made Wooster good.23

Reported the local Wooster press:

It was the wish of the Wooster authorities and students to retain him, but his plans for the future did not admit of him staying longer with the college he has brought from cellar champions to the winners in basketball, football, and baseball.24

A loving cup, fourteen inches high and "designed very artistically" was presented to him by the student

---

23 Wooster Voice, June 17, 1909.

24 Unidentified newspaper clipping from scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
athletic association.

Mr. St. John was completely surprised, but soon recovered, and made a response, thanking the association for remembering him so kindly, stating that he would always have a warm place in his heart for Wooster.

L.W. St. John has made a host of friends in the city during his residence here, all of whom will be interested in his future career. The time of his leaving is drawing nearer, and while sorry to see such an able man leave the city, the best wishes of the students in general go with him.25

Ohio Wesleyan University 1909-1912

St. John came to Ohio Wesleyan with the understanding that he would be allowed to attend medical school on a part-time basis. Consequently, in the fall of 1909, he enrolled as a student at the Starling Ohio Medical College in Columbus. For his work under Dr. Mateer at Wooster, St. John received a waiver of some first year requirements in the laboratory. Additional first year work in chemistry and histology were also waived.26 He would rise at dawn to catch the 6:00 A.M. interurban railroad car to Columbus and then at noon would return on the car to Delaware. For three years, from 1909 to 1912, he commuted between the two campuses.

25Ibid.

26Student Record Medical Department of the Starling Ohio Medical College (located in the Office of the University Archives, The Ohio State University). There is considerable evidence that St. John taught freshman histology at the Medical College during this period.
When St. John agreed to come to the Delaware school, it was with the understanding that he was to be there only one year. The man he replaced was Branch Rickey, former major league baseball catcher for the St. Louis club in the American League and later, a pioneer organizer of the professional baseball minor league system. Rickey had been forced to obtain a leave of absence from Wesleyan in the spring of 1909 due to ill health. However, he remained under contract and was expected to resume his duties after completing a year of law school at the University of Michigan.  

Under St. John's direction, the 1909 Wesleyan football team won 4 and lost 4. After the season, the student newspaper made the following observations:

In the care of his men following a game, in his insistence upon conscientious training, in his constant supervision of every detail, Coach St. John has won the regard of every man who has served the last twelve weeks on the gridiron. The school will emphatically declare his season a success and will feel confident of the outcome of the two seasons of sport to follow.  

In December of 1909, the athletic committee, acting upon a letter received from Rickey (who requested that his leave of absence be extended another year) immediately resolved to invite St. John to return the following year.

---

27 Annual Report of the President of Ohio Wesleyan University, 1908-1917, pp. 9-10.

28 Ohio Wesleyan Transcript, December 2, 1909.
In the second football season, the Wesleyan team played nine games, winning 6 and losing 3. It scored more points than any other conference team and shut out five of its opponents. Declared the Transcript:

The football season just closed cinches our title to at least one championship—we hold the record among 'in-and-outers.' Our experience this year was typically Wesleyan—a stellar team, the best coach in Ohio, plenty of spirited support, but the implacable hatred of Fortune, cunningly watching to catch us up where we least expected it.29

Almost immediately after the football season, a petition was circulated and signed by the students asking for the continued retention of Coach St. John for a third year. The petition was presented to the Ohio Wesleyan faculty who in turn referred the matter to the Board of Trustees for consideration. The Delaware press reported the following:

At a meeting to be held December 29, the Trustees of Ohio Wesleyan will have presented for their consideration a petition from the students, the Pan-Hellenic council and the Student Senate of the University, asking for return of Lynn W. St. John, as athletic coach for the coming year. St. John came here from Wooster, two years ago, when Branch Rickey left for Michigan to study law. It was expected at that time the former American league baseball star would return here after finishing his work at Ann Arbor, but the new Coach has taken such a hold on his men, and the students of the Methodist institution, that they are not inclined to see him leave, even for such a popular coach as Rickey.30

29Ibid., December 1, 1910.
30Unidentified newspaper clipping from scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
Significantly, Rickey, while still under contract at Wesleyan for 1911, stated that the matter ought to be left in the hands of the local people and that if the desire was to have St. John back, he would remain in the north.31

Official word that St. John was engaged for a third year came in April of 1911 when the athletic committee announced that it had received a letter from Rickey asking that he be excused from his part of the contract since he had decided to devote his entire time to the practice of law.32 Rickey's decision brought to an end the speculation and uncertainty of months that had hung over the student body and the Delaware community.

Over all, during the three years that St. John coached at Wesleyan, the athletic teams under his direction established the following records:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Football</th>
<th>Basketball</th>
<th>Baseball</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Won</td>
<td>Lost</td>
<td>Won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909-10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910-11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1911-12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*State Champion
XOhio Conference Champion

While St. John's last football team in 1911 compiled the

31 The Delaware Daily Gazette, March 8, 1911.
32 The Ohio Wesleyan Transcript, April 6, 1911.
same won and lost record as the year before, the team was probably the best that he had coached. The six opponents Wesleyan defeated were all held scoreless, while other than a decisive 16 to 6 loss to Case, there was an agonizing 3 to 0 defeat by Ohio State and a narrow 6 to 5 loss to Otterbein.

In basketball, the highlight of St. John's coaching experience at Ohio Wesleyan came again in his last year. After losing to Ohio State earlier in the season, Wesleyan turned the results around, defeating State in the final game of the year, 28 to 16 to win the Ohio Championship.

The Beginning of a Wider Horizon

Perhaps St. John's most meaningful professional activities began when he started to attend and participate in various rules interpretation workshops in football and basketball. Unquestionably, his most significant appointment came on January 4, 1912, when he was officially delegated by the National Collegiate Athletic Association to become a member of the Basketball Rules Committee.33

As early as December, 1905, a few months before St. John was to receive his bachelor's degree from Wooster College, he had written a letter to Ohio State University

33He was to continue to serve on this committee, both as a member and as its Chairman, for a total of twenty-five years.
president, W.O. Thompson, inquiring of the possibilities of "any vacancy in the line of gymnasium instructor." Some six years later, after serving a most thorough apprenticeship period, Ohio State summoned him to the capital city.

The efforts of the Ohio Wesleyan administration and the Delaware community to retain St. John proved in vain; for he, evidently realizing his fondest wish, submitted his resignation and severed connections with the Methodist institution in June 1912. With many fond remembrances of the past and sincere good wishes for the future, his friends presented him with a gold watch "as a token of the esteem in which he [was] held. ..." Lynn Wilbur St. John moved on to Ohio State University where he was destined to make major contributions to his chosen profession.

---

34 Letter from L.W. St. John to President W.O. Thompson, December 8, 1905.

35 Unidentified newspaper clipping from scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
Plate No. 3
L.W. St. John
1913
CHAPTER III

THE RETURN TO OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY
AND THE STADIUM ERA

On April 6, 1912, Ohio State University was admitted to membership in the Western Conference. Formally named the Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives and today more popularly known as the "Big Ten," the conference was organized to establish and regulate standards of faculty control over intercollegiate athletics. Seven charter member schools sent faculty representatives to the first meeting held in Chicago in 1896. Represented at that time were: Purdue, Chicago, Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Northwestern, and Wisconsin. In 1899, Indiana and Iowa were admitted to membership, and finally in 1912 Ohio State, the "baby of the conference," was welcomed into the fold.  

As a necessary preliminary to entrance, an official re-organization of athletics took place at Ohio State. Athletics had been primarily under the control of the students and subject to the caprices and irregularities

---

which accompanied such direction; upon the re-organization, control of athletics and all intercollegiate sports was vested in an Athletic Board of Control which was predominantly regulated by the faculty. The board was given power to "appoint the Athletic Director, engage all coaches and trainers, approve all schedules and expenditures, and appoint all student managers and other assistants." The Board was also empowered to maintain common standards of scholastic eligibility and to enforce the principles of fair play and amateur competition prescribed by the conference. For the first time in Ohio State athletic history, full-time athletic coaches were to be hired and given faculty status.

The re-organization also marked the administrative separation of athletics and physical education at Ohio State. Heretofore, one individual had served in the dual capacity of director of both physical education and athletics.

At the seventh meeting of the new athletic board held on May 9, 1912, the Committee on Athletic Director

---

2"Minutes of the Faculty," Records of the University Faculty of the Ohio State University, 1912-1913, March 5, 1912.

3James E. Pollard, Ohio State Athletics 1879-1959 (Columbus: The Athletic Department, Ohio State University, 1959), p. 105.

4Ibid., p. 62.
recommended the following men to the newly created positions in the University:

Mr. John R. Richards, as Athletic Director and Head Coach of Football and Track, at a salary of $3,500.00 per year; and

Mr. L.W. St. John, as Manager of Athletics, Head Coach of Baseball and Basketball, and Assistant Coach of Football, at a salary of $2,000.00 per year.⁵

The report of the Committee was adopted and a motion was carried unanimously to accept the appointment of the named men.

While Richards was named Athletic Director,⁶ St. John's responsibilities as Manager of Athletics gave him complete charge of scheduling all competitive athletics and of handling the business and financial arrangements of the department. Reported the local Columbus press the day the official announcement was made: "St. John and Richards were selected as co-athletic directors. . . . These two men are neither one under the authority or the other, but on a dual basis."⁷

After the football season of 1912, Richards submitted his resignation to the University. Shortly

---

⁵Record of Proceedings and the Official Minutes of the Athletic Board of the Ohio State University, ⁷th Meeting, May 9, 1912, p. 23.

⁶An interesting aspect concerning the selection of the two men was the fact that John L. Griffith, later the first Big Ten Commissioner and intimate friend of St. John was initially offered the position given to Richards.

⁷Columbus Evening Dispatch, May 12, 1912.
thereafter, on December 18, 1912, at the seventeenth meeting of the Athletic Board, it was moved that "Mr. St. John be made Director of Athletics" and also that his salary "be raised to $2,500.00 to take effect January 1, 1913." The motion was then seconded and carried. "The evidence is that the Athletic Board did not even consult him on the move, but simply promoted him and then notified him."  

The swift change of events for St. John, from administering a dual athletic directorship to the administration of a singular role of responsibility, had two immediate effects: first, it ended whatever aspirations he had of completing his medical studies; and secondly, the change of events gave St. John the opportunity to participate in major policy decisions within the administrative framework of the University. Perhaps more significantly, he received the opportunity for leadership on a national level, within the realm of intercollegiate athletics.

In June 1913, the Board of Trustees created the department of Competitive and Recreative Athletics and

---

8 Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 17th Meeting, December 18, 1912, p. 45.
9 Pollard, p. 105.
appointed St. John its director. Two years later the Department of Physical Education and the Department of Competitive and Recreative Athletics were consolidated into one department, "to be known as the Department of Physical Education, effective July 1, 1915. Mr. L.W. St. John was appointed Head of said Dept." 

The new department provided for four definitive services: a required physical education program for men and women; an intramural athletic program for men and women; an intercollegiate athletic program; and a normal program of elective and professional courses for the preparation of teachers.

Recruitment of Staff

Among the first responsibilities which St. John inherited as Director of Athletics was that of finding competent personnel to fill the void left in track and football by the resignation of Richards. In February, 1913, St. John recommended the appointment of Frank R. "Riley" Castleman as coach of track and cross country.

10Record of Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, 1913, p. 78.

11Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1914 - June 30, 1915, p. 83.

He was also to assist with football and for a brief period to coach soccer. Reported *The Makio*:

Coming in February of the year, he [Frank Castleman] has already won his place in the estimation of both students and faculty. He was for seven years Director of the entire department of Physical Education at the University of Colorado, and is thoroughly familiar with all the details and methods and aims of modern physical education. A track athlete of national reputation, an *'All-American'* half-back, a member of the National Association of Physical Directors, representative of the Seventh District in the National Collegiate Athletic Association, member of the National Track Committee and the National Soccer Football Committee, and with a medical education, a sympathetic understanding of students, unbounded enthusiasm and the character and bearing of a gentleman, it is little wonder that the Athletic Board are being congratulated on securing him.13

Castleman had graduated from Colgate University in 1906 and was considered one of the nation's outstanding collegiate athletes of his day. Besides being a star fullback and halfback in the fall, he divided his time between the baseball diamond and the track in the spring. Not only did he run the hurdles, but he ran the dashes as well, did the high jump, broad jump, and put the shot. "On one occasion he was the only Colgate man entered in the National Intercollegiates, but Colgate's 'team' finished second."14 Perhaps his greatest achievement in

---

13 *The Makio*, 1913, p. 81 (Published Annually by the Junior Class of The Ohio State University).

track was to make a place for himself on the United States Olympic Team of 1904 when he scored points for the American team in both the high and low hurdles. In baseball, he played both outfield and infield, compiling a four-year collegiate batting average close to .400.\textsuperscript{15} St. John had met Castleman at the Chautauqua Summer School where both men were instructors and teammates on the baseball team. "Riley" Castleman remained at Ohio State as an athletic coach and as a professor of physical education for a total of thirty-three years, greatly contributing to the University's role in intercollegiate athletics and to the development of a substantive, over-all program of physical education.

The football coaching position was filled in the spring of 1913 after St. John recommended the appointment of John W. Wilce. Not quite twenty-five years of age, Wilce became the youngest coach ever to assume the responsibilities of directing a Western Conference football team.

To him, youthful imagination and enthusiasm were the ingredients of success.\ldots Wilce was one of the early exponents of open football and, along with Zuppke, did much to develop and perfect the forward pass as an offensive weapon.\textsuperscript{16}

\textsuperscript{15}\textit{Ibid.}
\textsuperscript{16}Roberts, p. 221.
Wilce was a graduate of the University of Wisconsin in 1910. He too was an outstanding athlete, having lettered in football, basketball, and as a stroke of the crew. In his senior year he was captain of the Wisconsin football team and was named as an All-Conference fullback. The year following his graduation, he taught history and coached football at LaCrosse High School in Wisconsin. He then returned to his alma mater as an Assistant Professor of physical education and freshman football coach.  

In the early part of 1913, upon the suggestion of Richards, who had coached Wilce in his senior year at Wisconsin, St. John travelled to the University of Wisconsin campus to meet with him. "I went up to Madison and spent a day with young Jack Wilce, talking with him and getting his ideas. I came back convinced that here was our man."  

Football and The Stadium Era

The ushering in of the "Wilce Era" was coincidental with the spectacular development of Ohio State football teams and also with the arousement of nation-wide interest,

---

17 The Ohio State University Archives, Record Group 9/b Athletic Department.
18 Cleveland Plain Dealer, January, 1937.
which centered about the outcome of victories on the gridiron.

The next eight football seasons were ones of almost unbelievable accomplishment for the 'baby' of the Conference. In that span Ohio State became a football power and the resulting enthusiasm not only made Ohio Field threaten to come apart at the seams but gave a boost to the athletic program generally. In that time, specifically, Ohio State won its first three Big Nine championships, missed the unofficial title by only one game in each of two other seasons, and had two top All-Americans in the peerless, 'Chic' Harley and 'Pete' Stinchcomb. This was the golden age of Ohio State's first two decades in the Conference. 19

Before the records were closed on Harley, he became the first three-time All-American in modern football. During the 1916, '17, and '19 seasons in which he played (he was in military service in 1918 and the Big Ten suspended its activities as a "controlling body" during that year) Ohio State played 23 games, of which they won 21, tied 1, and lost only 1. In 1916 and 1917 the Buckeyes won their first two Western Conference championships and came within ten seconds of an unprecedented third consecutive undefeated season and third straight Big Ten title. 20 Some thirty years later, upon Harley's induction into the National Football Hall of Fame, Coach Wilce

19 Pollard, p. 136.

commented:

Chic Harley was the spark plug of our great record. Pound for pound and inch for inch--average weight 159, height 5'8"--he was the greatest all around football player I have ever seen before or since. . . . Chic, a natural all around athlete, stands nearly alone in my thinking in his combined skills. There have been many great running stars, but few indeed who could pass, punt, drop kick, place kick and defend and, above all, do these things in the clutch in addition to great running.21

In the over-all nine year period from 1913 to 1922, excluding the war year of 1918, Ohio State football teams, under the sensitive and skillful direction of Jack Wilce, won 47, tied 3, and lost only 9 games. The Big Ten Conference record during that period was 25 won, 1 tied, and 7 lost.22

It was quite natural, therefore, that with the tremendous flow of success enveloping the Columbus community, the idea for a new football stadium should begin to take shape. While talking with a student reporter in 1947, St. John recalled:

'I remember well the mass meeting we had when the idea first began to stir people up. Of course the idea was an old one, going back to 1915 and '16!

Saint paused and chuckled at a recollection. 'Have you ever heard about the old Ohio


22Pollard, pp. 136-137.
Field? . . . Wooden stands!' he snorted. 'Rickety! Why once we crowded 19,000 people in and I thought the whole works would fall down.'

The year 1920 marked a most dramatic landmark for Ohio State football fans. Not only did the team win a third Western Conference championship within four regular seasons, climaxed by its initial appearance in the Rose Bowl game in Pasadena, California, but the year also marked the official beginning of the financial campaign which paved the way for the great dream of a coveted million dollar stadium to become a reality.

The Athletic Board minutes of December 2, 1919, indicate that St. John was appointed Chairman of a committee of three, "to direct the stadium campaign organization and campaign proper." The committee then met with representatives of the Columbus Chamber of Commerce to set in motion an organization for the prosecution of the campaign. Reflecting on the events some twenty-five years later, St. John remembered:

We needed a livewire to organize the drive, and we couldn't seem to get the man. Then someone said, 'How about Sam Summer?' Sam agreed, and we were off! The drive itself

---

23 The Ohio State Lantern, November 14, 1947.
25 Summer was a prominent Columbus industrialist and Ohio State University graduate of 1905.
was quite a show. We had parades, we contacted 'alums' all over the country. Mr. Summer did a marvellous job of organizing the campaign. Professor Thomas E. French, chairman of the Athletic Board at the time, was very active in the planning, too. And I can't give enough credit to Clyde Morris, who engineered the project, and Howard Dwight Smith, the architect. . . . The state legislature was never asked to contribute a cent to the fund drive. . . . Alumni and other people in Columbus contributed most of the funds. The rest was paid, eventually, from the athletic proceeds.26

The Athletic Board minutes of November 10, 1920, further reveal that St. John was appointed a member of the seven-man Stadium Building Committee which was organized "to cooperate . . . in planning and completing construction of the Stadium."27 The committee also included among its membership President Thompson as Chairman, and Professor French as Vice-Chairman. During the nearly four-year term of its existence, the committee served as the medium through which most of the operational decisions concerning the construction of the stadium were resolved.

At one time there was a strong difference of opinion regarding both the proposed size of the stadium and the building materials to be used.

26 The Ohio State Lantern, November 14, 1947.
Public opinion at the time was generally favorable, I believe. But there were many people who thought the entire project was too large and that we'd never need a stadium as big as the one we had planned.28

An alternate resolution was brought before the Board of Trustees which would have sanctioned the use of brick instead of reinforced concrete (the ultimate material used); the use of brick would have also necessitated a reduction in seating capacity from the proposed 63,000 to about 45,000. The resolution declared, "... that a demand for even this number will rarely if ever occur."29 However, the Board minutes of May 25, 1921, record the defeat of the motion by a margin of five to one. St. John, one of the protagonists of a larger concrete stadium, was able to remark years later, "'I guess they were wrong. Now it seems too small.'"30 Significantly a fellow contemporary observed, "More than anyone else he [St. John] insisted on the size of the stadium. He fought it throughout . . . and made it come to pass."31

Responding to a question in 1947 asking if he remembered "any single, crucial point in the campaign?

28 The Ohio State Lantern, November 14, 1947.

29 Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1920 - June 30, 1921, p. 102.

30 The Ohio State Lantern, November 14, 1947.

31 Interview with Laurence Snyder, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, Ohio State University, February 1, 1968.
Any time when it looked bad?" St. John responded:

Yes, I believe there was. We had raised a million dollars from individual contributors. Several people on the committee thought we should build part of the Stadium with what we had, leaving the towers and the closed end of the horseshoe to be completed later. The debate was long and bitter.

I maintained that we should borrow the money we needed to complete the job all at one time. Finally, after much discussion, William Oxley Thompson, then the University president, said, 'Gentlemen, I think St. John is right.' That swung the issue. We borrowed the money from the banks and built the complete Stadium.

Supportive of St. John are the Athletic Board minutes of January 19, 1922, which record that he was appointed chairman of a special sub-committee "to consider the matter of financing the completion of the stadium and to make recommendations regarding the proper steps to be taken." The sub-committee report and recommendations were the basis of the lengthy discussions St. John referred to which persuaded the Building Committee to recommend the necessary steps to complete the stadium by October of 1922. The dedication of Ohio Stadium took place on October 21, 1922, before a game played against Michigan, thereby bringing to fruition the work of countless individuals and also the realization of the

---

32 The Ohio State Lantern, November 14, 1947.
aspirations of many who foresaw the reality of the stadium.

Perhaps John Wilce best expressed the challenge to be confronted by those who would come through the portals of the stadium and by all who would follow the progress of Ohio State football teams when he wrote an article in the Ohio State University Monthly in October, 1922, entitled, "The Stadium--An Editorial."

'Build thee more stately mansions, O my Soul, as the swift season roll.' The Ohio Stadium is a reality. The idea followed the 1915 season and was given its great boom by the sound growth resulting from years of clean, hard play with an excellent record of games won. The State of Ohio has expressed its desire for maintenance of universal educational sport, topped off by sound intercollegiate athletics. Students, alumni, faculty and friends of our great Ohio State University have grown as they have made possible its practical construction.

The Stadium is not a monument, however, in its largest interpretation; it is a living stimulation toward the maintenance of strong virile, clean, active elements in the broad field of education.

It is a structure of remarkable beauty as a structure, but the beauty needs to be carried over into the activities for which it is originally constructed. We need to maintain the fundamental philosophy that the value of any effort lies in its completeness, whole-souledness and integrity, rather than in any superficial results.

Allow me to submit that the Stadium is in a sense the culmination of an attempt at an athletic ideal. It needs to be maintained as an art gallery of activity, or a library of action. The constant opportunity offers for it to become instead a penny arcade of
tremendous proportion. I trust the great co-operative body, which has made it possible, will continue to hold it in the proper light.

The Stadium spirit should be that which is conveyed by the Greek word aidos. The closest interpretation we have is sportsmanship. Aidos is more. It is the spirit that is strong in defeat and modest in victory; it is the spirit of clean, hard give-and-take, without swagger, or bragadocio. It is the amateur spirit of hard playing, sound sportsmanship in its highest form.

It is the hope of many that the very walls and physical structure of the Ohio Stadium will radiate this wholesome spirit. In order that this may be so, those who watch and react to events—as well as the members of teams—will need to have this thought. We want the people of Ohio State University, the city of Columbus, and the State of Ohio to help establish and maintain this spirit, to make it a part of the everyday life of Ohio.34

The words of Jack Wilce, the young man L.W. St. John "went up to Madison" to see, and to finally recruit, echo strongly in the light of the times. Wilce was perhaps speaking for St. John and for the many others who diligently concerned themselves with the ideal of a stadium and what it should stand for.

At the November 1, 1928, meeting of the Athletic Board, St. John reported that "all notes outstanding on the Stadium indebtedness had been paid."35

34 The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XIV, No. 1, October, 1922.

This was a financial achievement of real magnitude which justified the faith of the Stadium Committee, the University administration and the Athletic Board in the dream of a major stadium. In eight years from the time of the Stadium campaign of 1920 the great structure had been completed and paid for. In that time the board had paid off an indebtedness which at its peak reached some $500,000. During that period the Stadium facilities had been substantially increased and improved. The athletic management was now ready to begin meeting other pressing needs.\textsuperscript{36}

During the eight-year period approximately $925,000 had been contributed by subscribers to the Stadium Fund, and the remaining balance, an estimated $727,000 had been invested by the Athletic Board. However, it was later determined that stadium subscribers paid 47.4 per cent of the over-all cost of the stadium and the athletic department, mainly out of football revenues, 52.6 per cent.\textsuperscript{37}

Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, class of '13 of Ohio State, former Vice-President of Ohio State University, and former President of the University of Minnesota, was one of many who recalled the financial campaign and L.W. St. John's role in the development of Ohio Stadium.

For years the local Columbus gossip indicated, and still does at times, that it was Chic Harley (our great All-American football player of the early years) who 'built the Stadium.' Yet it was Saint who was the driving source of inspiration in the whole Stadium campaign, keeping everybody busy and moving on the thing. . . . Saint was the one who got hold of me when I arrived back.

\textsuperscript{36}Pollard, p. 129. \textsuperscript{37}Ibid.
here on campus in 1919 as Alumni Secretary. . . . Talk had already begun for raising funds for the Stadium. He asked the Board [Alumni Board of Directors] to free me so I could work on the campaign. . . . Responsibility was given me for solicitation of funds from alumni outside of the Columbus area. We raised a million dollars in pledges. . . .

Saint was in there all through the thing, up to his ears, not ostentaciously. . . . Others got the credit from the public and from the press. . . . Saint was smart. He let others carry the ball. . . . I would say that he was very much an indispensable entrepreneur in the Stadium enterprise.38

38Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, former Vice-President of Ohio State University, and former President of the University of Minnesota, July 21, 1967.
CHAPTER IV

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Beginnings

When St. John initially came to the Ohio State campus in an official capacity in the fall of 1912, physical education was a requirement which first year men and first and second year women had to meet. Students passing the course did not receive positive credit toward the accumulation of units required for graduation, nor was physical education recorded in the grade index which governed the retention of a student officially enrolled in the University.

In the Faculty Minutes of April 29, 1914, there is record of the faculty's recognition "of the recent demand for teachers prepared to direct athletics and physical education."¹ The faculty committee recommended that advanced courses in physical education be offered to students "having a proper pre-requisite, such work to be counted as credit towards a degree in the appropriate

¹"Minutes of the Faculty," Records of the University Faculty of the Ohio State University, 1913-1914, April 29, 1914, p. 183.
college or colleges." Only students who were juniors or seniors and who were recommended by the Director of Physical Education and the Dean of the College of Education could so avail themselves of the advanced work. St. John and Wilce shared this limited, but important new teaching responsibility.

By the fall of 1916 St. John succeeded in recruiting John H. Nichols to the staff of the physical education department. At the time of his employment at Ohio State, Nichols was most sought after by other institutions of higher education. He was a graduate of the physical education program of Oberlin College in 1911. Nichols had been a fine athlete in college, competing in football, basketball, and baseball. He had in fact competed against St. John-coached teams, from 1907 to 1911, when St. John was at Wooster and Ohio Wesleyan. Upon graduation and after a year of teaching and coaching athletic teams at Oberlin, Nichols entered Rush Medical College of the University of Chicago in the fall of 1912. To help earn his way, he started officiating football and basketball games in the Chicago city and suburban leagues. He soon came to

\[2\text{Ibid.}\]
\[3\text{Ibid.}\]
\[4\text{Oberlin had developed one of the first college major physical education programs in the country in 1890, and throughout the early years enjoyed a pre-eminent position in the development of leaders in the physical education field.}\]
the attention of Amos Alonzo Stag of the University of Chicago and of Emil Zuppke of Illinois.

They saw me officiate quite a lot . . . and together with Saint who knew me from my Oberlin days . . . they recommended me for officiating in the Big Ten. In those days you had to have sponsors from the coaches and these were names as good as you can get.

. . . I officiated football in the Big Ten for twenty-one years and basketball for twenty-five years.5

Nichols graduated from medical college in the spring of 1916 and by the fall of the year was officially brought to Ohio State as the medical examiner and director of the gymnasium.

A requirement of physical examinations for all undergraduates entering the University soon became established administrative procedure. In the annual physical education report of 1917, Nichols wrote:

When it is realized that a great percentage of these men are from the country and have never received any sort of a health examination, the vital importance of such service at this stage of their life is apparent.6

Nichols' basic aim in the examination was to determine the condition of health of each individual student, thereby protecting him from undertaking work for which he was

5 Interview with Dr. John H. Nichols, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and former Director of Athletics, Oberlin College, January 26, 1968.

6 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University to the Governor of Ohio for the Year Ending June 30, 1917, p. 50.
physically and mentally unfit. Nichols equally stressed a curative as well as diagnostic motive in seeking "to discover diseases and abnormal conditions among the students in their earlier stages . . . and to advise the men who need special corrective exercises." A program was established whereby individuals with marked physical deficiencies were placed under special supervision in an individually adapted program.

Those students meeting the standards of the medical examination were given a series of physical efficiency tests, which if passed, permitted them to elect their own activities. What had been in the past a regimented program of calisthenics and gymnastics, instead began to take in the development of elective sports skills with the commensurate promise of carry-over values beyond the years of the formalized educational period. Swimming became an integral requirement of the department, with classes being held in a small pool located in the old Armory. A test was administered at the beginning of the year, and if the individual was not able to swim, he was assigned hours in a swimming section until he learned to swim.

One of the fundamental reasons for bringing Nichols to the Ohio State campus was the desire on St. John's part to establish an undergraduate teaching major in

---

7Ibid. 8Ibid., p. 52.
physical education.

He St. John was concerned that we should have strong educational standing in the faculty and he wanted a strong physical education program to sustain this. . . . Not only did he want a good required program . . . but he wanted me to establish a major program in physical education and we started working on this as soon as I came to Ohio State University. 9

In 1916 there were about twenty students enrolled in elective work in physical education within the College of Education. Additional courses were offered in 1917 as it officially became possible for a student to "minor" in physical education. A total of twelve credit hours, exclusive of required first and second year work, were allowed toward a degree as six new elective courses were opened to both men and women. 10

In the 1917 Annual Report to the President, St. John spoke for the need for trained and competent teachers in physical education.

More work should be offered as soon as possible. Only by definitely training teachers shall we be able to remedy the weakness of our public school educational system. At present many of the good high school Physical Education plants are in charge of men who have no special training for such work. Having been a member of a varsity team all too frequently secures a teaching position. The demand

9 Interview with Dr. John H. Nichols, January 26, 1968.
10 The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department, Report of the Physical Education Department to the President, 1917.
for men who are competent to do some-
thing of real educational value in this
line is far ahead of the supply and this
demand is growing as it should do. Edu-
cators are waking up to the importance
of the physical work and we must do our
utmost to supply the demand for such teachers.11

When World War I vitally touched the lives of
Americans in early April of 1917, St. John in a special
report to the Ohio State president wrote:

Recent National developments have strongly
enforced the need of more attention to
physical training. I anticipate that the
results of the examination of the drafted
army will emphasize still more forcibly
the need for a systematic required physi-
cal training. We are certainly not doing,
and shall probably not soon be able to do,
as much as should be done for the men and
women of the University in this respect.12

Then, in support of a proposed resolution in the state
legislature that would make physical education compulsory
in the public schools, St. John added:

A more vital matter, however, is the need
of a proper physical training requirement
in the public schools and the High Schools.
If facilities and time were afforded, much
might be accomplished after the boy or girl
reaches college. The logical time and
place, however, for the fundamental
foundational work in physical education is
roughly from ten to eighteen while the
boys and girls are in the public schools.
Such work as most of our freshmen need,
should be a college entrance requirement.

11Ibid.
12The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 3/e
William O. Thompson, 1899-1925, Special Report on Con-
ditions and Needs, 1917.
A large percentage of our students have no taste for physical activities; in fact they are so lacking in co-ordination, so awkward in matter of body control, that they are deterred from joining their fellow students in vigorous activities because of the unfavorable comparison.\textsuperscript{13}

During the war, there emerged a plan to establish six "ground schools" to administer training for men in the Signal Corps, of which aviation was then a part. On May 5, 1917, Ohio State University was formally authorized by the War Department to become a site for such a ground school; St. John was appointed the Director of Recreation within the School of Military Aeronautics. The Armory, in addition to other buildings, was turned over to the exclusive use of the government as much of the normal physical education and athletic program of the University had been cut back.\textsuperscript{14}

Two years later, after the war ended, the Department of Physical Education returned to a somewhat normal program; yet the records indicate that the work in swimming for men had been abandoned "... due to the crowded conditions and small pool available."\textsuperscript{15} The requirements

\textsuperscript{13}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{14}Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University to the Governor of Ohio for the Year Ending June 30, 1917, p. 6.
\textsuperscript{15}Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University to the Governor of Ohio for the Year Ending June 30, 1920, p. 149.
for physical education for men remained at one year, as
did the women's requirement at two years, for which
"negative" credit (a requirement not counted toward gra­
duation) alone was given. Within this requirement, the men
met for two hours each week and the women for four.
Examination of St. John's correspondence to President
Thompson during this period reveals many communications
in which he pressed for the establishment of a men's two
year requirement and the granting of positive credit
towards graduation. He further supported pending legis­
lation in the state General Assembly making physical edu­
cation in the public schools compulsory. He stressed the
University's role "as the greatest educational force in
the state" and then went on to emphasize that "... we
should put our program right by adopting a sound policy
of required physical education."16

In a written report to the faculty in 1919, St. John
stated:

Physical Education at the Ohio State Uni­
versity has been inadequate because of:
1. Lack of appreciation of its edu­
cational value.
2. Lack of time allotment.
3. Absence of serious attitude on part
   of students due to the fact that it
   has carried no positive credit.

16 The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group
3/e William O. Thompson, 1899-1925.
The department believes that physical education must be considered a true part of the curriculum and, as such, be adequately provided for.

The department therefore submits these changes as necessary to the proper physical education development.

1. A one hour course in Hygiene required of freshmen . . . carrying one credit hour. To be included within the present requirements for graduation.

2. Three hours per week of physical education required of freshmen and sophomores. This work to carry positive credit—one hour each semester—four credit hours.17 (This should involve a corresponding addition to the requirement for graduation.)18

One year later, in the spring of 1920 the faculty voted to grant positive credit for physical education and also authorized the establishment of a Hygiene course carrying one hour of positive credit. Regarding, however, the broadening of the men's physical education requirement to that of a two year period, the committee stated:

Until such time as the resources of the University can be made adequate to meet the existing salary shortage, to relieve the overcrowded sections of work already authorized and reasonably to provide for inevitable growth for what is already undertaken . . . the Committee cannot

17 The present "Four Quarter Plan" had not yet been adopted.

18 "Minutes of the Faculty," Records of the University Faculty of the Ohio State University, 1918-1919, May 8, 1919, p. 124.
recommend any extension of work in physical education that will bring upon the budget demands for additional instructional force, or that will compel other departments to rely upon inferior instruction for its execution.19

Nevertheless, St. John and the Department won a major victory as positive academic credit for work completed in physical education was granted; and such credit was finally to be applicable to graduation, to be included in the grade point index of each student who participated in the physical education program.

A New Concept and the Major Program

The change from the old type of physical education program with its mass routine of calisthenics and apparatus work to a diversified elective sports program was to a large extent completed when, at the beginning of the 1922-23 academic year, the Physical Education Department announced that it was going to permit all students who were physically sound to elect their activities. The only restriction made was that the student must select at least two outdoor activities, "preferably in the fall and spring," and that he must select at least two different types of activities.20

19 "Minutes of the Faculty," 1919-1920, April 8, 1920, p. 135.
20 The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department. (Memorandum notice to students.)
Remarking on the emerging new concept of physical education, St. John wrote in the Department's Annual Report of June, 1922:

Physical Education—while still recognizing among its aims efficient functioning of the body, has now as its chief objectives organic, psychomotor, character, and mental development. To me the new physical education means supplying mental and moral vitamins. In the field of education it is the greatest producer of morale.

I believe that largely we fail—when we do fail—because we in the physical education profession have not rated highly enough the importance of our work in the field of education. I feel morally certain that the rank and file of the teaching profession have scarcely begun to accord to physical education the importance here claimed; and until some such recognition is more generally given in the school program, physical education will not take the place it justly deserves.21

The Summer Quarter of 1923 marked the first time that the University operated under the new four quarter plan. This change in calendar, necessitated a year-round offering of physical education course work and accentuated the need of practically implementing a program of "new physical education." It also presented some challenging administrative problems.

Under the old system it was possible for one instructor to handle 150 men in mass calisthenics. It is now necessary to have at least four instructors at each hour,

---

21 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University to the Governor of Ohio for the Year Ending June 30, 1922, pp. 192-193.
handling from 30 to 40 men in such activities as boxing, wrestling, fencing, track, basketball, tennis, etc. With such a program the administrative problems are greatly increased. Three years ago we were handling our classes in 15 sections per week. Now we have 94 sections.\(^22\)

In 1923-24 the "Major" program in physical education was officially inaugurated. During this first year, only freshman and sophomore work was offered, the aim of the plan being to increase the scope of the work as the development of the program required. Nine men and twenty women were enrolled in the first year's work. In 1924-25, the junior year's work was offered, and a new total of twenty men and sixty women registered.\(^23\) It was reported:

During the two years which the course has been in effect, thousands of requests have come in from all over the country, asking for information in regard to the course and a copy of the special Physical Education Bulletin. The mailing room has notified the department that there is a continuous and heavy demand for this bulletin. The supply of 5000, published last year has already been completely exhausted.\(^24\)

The year 1925-26 marked the first time that the complete major course in physical education was in operation. At the close of the year, fourteen students were graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Science in

\(^22\)Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1924, p. 93.

\(^23\)The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.

\(^24\)Ibid.
Education. St. John commented on the event:

This marks the fruition of the program put into effect some years ago, whereby the University helps to meet the need for trained teachers of Physical Education in the secondary and other schools. We have now reached the point where we may look for a steady supply of such trained teachers through the operation of this course. This, it is felt, is a distinct contribution to the educational needs of the state.

The Intramural Program

The Department of Physical Education also met the needs of students through an intramural athletic program. Louis Means, writing on the history of intramural sports, comments:

Most colleges of the early period had athletic associations in control of their varsity program, and they in turn permitted student-controlled groups the use of facilities and equipment and occasional leadership. Great need for coordination was soon apparent and it remained for the University of Michigan and Ohio State University to inaugurate the first departments of intramural athletics . . . each under the direction of one man who was expected to administer the student demands in the various sports of the day.

With the reorganization of athletics at Ohio State in 1912, the new Board vested the athletic director with

---

25 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1926, p. 128.

26 Ibid.

the "immediate direction" of intramural athletics. Subsequently, when Wilce was brought to the campus as football coach, St. John delegated him the responsibility of developing the University's recreational activities. Wilce became a national leader in the intramural athletic field as Chairman of the Committee on Intramural Sport of the Athletic Research Society of America. The Committee surveyed the possibilities of this phase of intercollegiate activities and gave strong encouragement to the classification of playing units within individual schools.

The Ohio State Intramural Association was officially organized in 1913 for the "promotion and conduct of Intramural athletic activity for the student body, exclusive of members of intercollegiate teams or squads." The Association gave an opportunity for participation in athletics to the masses of young men and women on campus. Varsity "O" athletes were able to participate, but only in sports in which they had not won their letters.

For a number of years the indoor intramurals had their climax in the annual intramural festival staged in the old Armory with a

---

28 "Minutes of the Faculty," Records of the University Faculty of the Ohio State University, 1912-1913, March 5, 1912.

29 The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XII, No. 1, October, 1920, p. 27.

30 Pollard, p. 209.
combination of relay and individual events. For a time, for example, there was great rivalry among relay teams made up of fraternity men who wore the colors of various sororities.31

Early activities included soccer, cross country, basketball and baseball, in addition to the annual Intramural Festival and outdoor track and field meets.32

Remarking on the significance of the intramural program and on the quality of its leadership, St. John wrote to the President of the University in 1917:

I wish here to call your attention to the fact that here is work sufficient in importance and amount to justify the entire time and effort of a high-grade man. Success depends on interesting, holding, organizing and directing the students. We are extremely fortunate in having in Mr. Wilce a man whose vision enables him to see the educational values and relations in all phases of the work. The additional appeal which comes with being a successful 'football coach' makes him an ideal man to organize and direct such voluntary work as intramural athletics. He has constantly spent more time and energy in intramural promotion than in coaching intercollegiate football.33

Until 1933, the intramural program was subsidized from athletic receipts. During the throes of the depression, when attendance at athletic contests almost disappeared, the program was halted because the department could no longer sustain its activities. Leo Staley, 31Ibid. 32Ibid., 210. 33The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 3/e William O. Thompson, 1899-1925.
former Intramural Director, and long time colleague of St. John, remembered his leadership at the time:

While gate receipts were down, Saint felt that the intramural program was worth continuing. He went to the President and to the Board of Trustees with a proposal to raise the student general fee from $2.00 to $2.50. . . . This was an excellent idea as the little fee of $.50 was more than enough to take care of the program. 34

From that point on, intramural activities no longer had to depend on the vagaries of athletic receipts, as the program became financially independent in receiving a proportion of the general activity fee which all students paid to enroll in the University. As a result, students no longer had to pay an entrance fee to enter an intramural activity. This led to an increase in participation and a correspondingly broader range of activities offered. Staley further reflected:

Ohio State University was one of the first institutions to administer such a system. . . . As late as 1947, I was asked to present our plan to the National College Physical Education Association. . . . That's how new the idea was— even then . . . and that was fourteen years after we had been reaping the benefits of Saint's idea. 35

34 Interview with Leo Staley, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, June 11, 1968.

35 Ibid.
Selection of a Leader

I don't think that there is any doubt that Mr. St. John had real vision—not only in envisaging facilities . . . but in terms of the personnel he picked and selected.36

Saint's over-all judgment was as fine as any one man could have.37

Saint had an empire . . . an empire of tremendous people working for the department.38

Saint, being a coach, realized that in order to have good teams . . . you have to have good personnel . . . and he used this same logic in recruiting a quality staff.39

One of the secrets of administration is to get key people who can do a job and then let them do it. This is always a combination of two things—skill in picking people and availability. If the right person is available, you're lucky, along with being smart enough to know who is good . . . Saint had this skill in picking people and he let them do the job that they were capable of doing.40

In late May, 1932, the Board of Trustees of the Ohio State University, "on the enthusiastic and earnest recommendation of the President," elected Delbert Ober-teuffer, Professor of Physical Education, to begin work

36 Interview with Dr. Chalmer G. Hixson, Professor of Physical Education, Ohio State University, May 28, 1968.
37 Interview with Laurence Snyder, February 1, 1968.
38 Interview with Leo Staley, April 12, 1968.
39 Interview with Mike Peppe, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, Ohio State University, April 25, 1967.
40 Interview with Leo Staley, April 12, 1968.
Oberteuffer was to be Chairman of Graduate Studies, fundamentally responsible for the development of a graduate program in health and physical education that would lead to the Master of Arts degree and eventually to the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

Oberteuffer had graduated from the University of Oregon in 1923. The following year he completed his Master of Arts degree in Health Education at Teachers College, Columbia University. After spending four years as an instructor of health and physical education at his alma mater in Oregon, he returned to Columbia University in 1928 where he studied under and became an assistant to Dr. Jesse Feiring Williams, receiving the Ph.D. degree one year later. From 1929 to 1932, Oberteuffer served as State Supervisor of Health and Physical Education for Ohio, during which time he developed a State Syllabus—a "suggested curriculum for junior and senior high schools" which was published in 1932 and used widely throughout the public schools of Ohio. Most significantly, in the summer of 1931, on leave from the State Department, he helped initiate a graduate program of health and physical education at Ohio State University and taught graduate

---


courses in the University summer session.

Oberteuffer's acceptance of the professorship at Ohio State in 1932 marked the culmination of a determined effort on the part of St. John to recruit him. Excerpts of a letter written by St. John to President Rightmire in May of 1932 indicate his perspicacity in urging the appointment of Oberteuffer and in instigating movement in the direction of a graduate program:

With our Physical Education facilities in their present stage of completion, the contemplated strengthening of our teacher training work presses for fulfillment. In spite of our great budgetary difficulties, I am recommending the appointment to our staff of Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer.

In the first place, with reference to the educational need, it appears that the Ohio State University must serve the State in this field of graduate work. Many other institutions in Ohio are training teachers in Physical Education, but only this University is in position to adequately care for the needs of the graduate student.

The Public Schools are consuming the largest number of our college graduates. To serve our students, as well as the educational program of the State, it would seem that we must carry on to the best of our ability in this field of education. Having made so auspicious a start in the graduate course work of last Summer, it would seem that we cannot afford to suffer any lapse in this program.

No institution in the Middle West is in a more strategic position than the Ohio State University to adequately and satisfactorily meet this need.

The educational need along this line has heretofore been largely met by Columbia University and more recently by New York University. A large number of our people from the Middle West have been forced to go East for their
training in graduate work. This means heavy additional expense. The Ohio State University should by all means provide for the graduate course work of those people interested in Health and Physical Education.

The second important consideration has to do with the personnel. A strong teacher must be secured. . . . There are not a half dozen men in the United States today who are equal to or in any way superior to Dr. Oberteuffer for work in this field of Health and Physical Education. . . .

I believe we will make a very serious mistake if we do not add this teacher to our staff at this time. I am strongly urging, therefore, approval of this recommendation for appointment. 43

However, President Rightmire was initially disinclined to employ Oberteuffer, as the grave depression of the time was making itself painfully felt. On May 11, 1932, President Rightmire wrote to St. John:

While I have noted with great care your recommendation for Mr. Oberteuffer as professor of Physical Education, . . . at present no money is available for this addition. Whether we may have such balance at the end of the school year as will support this recommendation it is not possible now to know. The recommendation, however, is being placed in the current file so that it will keep coming up. 44

The next day, upon receiving the communication, St. John wrote the following to President Rightmire:

It is with extreme regret that I note your decision relative to my recommendation for the


appointment of Mr. Delbert Oberteuffer. He is considering offers of appointment from both the University of Iowa and the University of Minnesota for exactly the same sort of thing we need him for so badly here.

This decision unquestionably means that we shall lose Mr. Oberteuffer, which loss, because of the qualifications of the individual and because of the necessity for this University to proceed with the graduate course program, I can only characterize as irreparable at this time.45

St. John also wrote, among others, letters to the Dean of the Graduate School and the Dean of the College of Education urging the appointment of Oberteuffer and asking these men personally to address letters to President Rightmire recommending his appointment. St. John's efforts came to fruition in late May of 1932, when with obvious pleasure, he wrote to Oberteuffer:

I can't tell you how pleased I am to secure this favorable action. I sincerely hope you welcome it in the same spirit and that we may have a long and successful association in the development of one of the best Physical Education Major Courses in the United States.46

The employment of Oberteuffer brought national recognition to Ohio State University in the area of professional and graduate education. Oberteuffer served as a catalyst toward implementation of a program which

45L.W. St. John, Letter to President G.W. Rightmire, May 12, 1932.
interpreted physical education as a substantive part of the general education of all students.

He interpreted modern educational trends prevalent in the 1930's and 40's and still popular today—the philosophies of Dewey, Kilpatrick, Bode—and made the transfer of these general educational philosophies to physical education. He took the work of Williams and Hetherington . . . one step further in terms of the significance of activity to individuals.47

It was within this social context of "democracy in action," through participation in sports, games and dance, that Oberteuffer related physical education to a kaleidoscope of individual action. He attempted to supply a type of social and educational value to students which went far beyond a mere program of physical fitness.

We were unable at that time to make any distinction between biological development, social development, psychological development, intellectual development, and spiritual development. We talked about the development of the total person.48

State Certification and Evolution of the Graduate Program

In 1896, the state of Ohio passed the first legislative enactment requiring physical education to be taught in the public schools of Ohio. However, from that time

47 Interview with Dr. Charles L. Mand, Professor of Physical Education, Ohio State University, May 20, 1968.

48 Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, Ohio State University, May 29, 1968.
until 1927 there was no representative in the State Department of Education to prosecute the law. Programs of physical education carried on during this period were only begun from the initiative of individual school superintendents throughout the state. In 1923 a revision of the bill of 1896 was passed. The new law required a minimum of one hundred minutes per week to be devoted to the teaching of physical education from first grade through the twelfth grade. The law read in part as follows:

All pupils in the elementary and secondary schools of the State shall receive as part of their instruction such physical education as may be prescribed or approved by the Director of Education, and the physical education provided shall occupy not less than 100 minutes per school week . . . credits and penalties shall be applied for success or failure in physical education courses as in other school subjects.49

As the author has previously stated, St. John was most interested in the passage of such compulsory legislation. He was in fact a member of the five-man committee that studied the matter and that was successful in getting the law passed.

It may be said safely that Mr. St. John exerted a significant influence in the development of the first state program of physical education. . . . He was not only active politically in getting the legal provisions of the laws passed, but he himself had a profound interest in and a definite commitment to the establishment of a widespread

49 Laws of Ohio, CX, 1923, pp. 18-19.
state program of health and physical education.\textsuperscript{50}

Under the impetus of the State Department of Education, stringent teacher certification requirements were soon established for both Minors and Majors in Health and Physical Education. In addition, in order to prepare certificated teachers in the field, the state and private institutions of higher learning that wanted to establish a program of teacher education had to have, by the standards set by the State, at least three members of the faculty in possession of a Master of Arts degree. At that time the only place in the state where that stipulation was met was Ohio State University.\textsuperscript{51} Recalling the circumstances surrounding the times, Dr. Oberteuffer commented:

When I returned to this campus in September of 1932, I immediately went into conference with Mr. St. John who expressed very clearly and very enthusiastically his desire to establish a program of graduate study leading immediately to the Master of Arts degree and eventually to the Doctor of Philosophy degree in the fields of health and physical education. Mr. St. John then had on the faculty only two or three people who were qualified to be graduate professors. \ldots

In the course of the year \ldots we established a group of courses which would lead to the Master of Arts degree \ldots and we were able to offer our first graduate degree that very academic year.\textsuperscript{52}

Shortly after 1932, Ohio State was besieged with

\textsuperscript{50} Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, May 29, 1968.

\textsuperscript{51} Ibid.

\textsuperscript{52} Ibid.
individuals seeking to return to school (mainly in the summers) to obtain the newly established advanced degree. Most of the people who were teaching physical education at the time did not have a degree in the field, and consequently they were not able to meet the state requirements for certification. Many who had previously taught physical education on the college level, "instead of completing forty-five quarter hours for their Master's degree, ... had to take about ninety hours to make up the pre-requisites that were lacking." The large numbers of college teachers who returned to earn a Master's degree, subsequently enabled many schools to develop their own teacher preparation programs in physical education.

During this period, Mr. St. John never varied in his enthusiasm for and support of the graduate program. ... Our graduate instructor's list went from two or three to about twelve or thirteen under his encouragement.

In 1936, the graduate faculty of the physical education department requested the Dean of the Graduate School for permission to establish a program of physical education leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

Mr. St. John again supported that move fully and we were able, as a result of several

---

53 Interview with Dr. Willard P. Ashbrook, Professor of Physical Education, Ohio State University, May 14, 1968.

54 Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, May 29, 1968.
conferences with the graduate Dean and the graduate school executive committee, to establish the doctorate of philosophy degree . . . . From that time forward, we have enjoyed a steady growth in graduate work. . . . Without the complete support and encouragement of Mr. St. John we would not have been able to do it. He was a tower of strength as we proceeded through the various political booby-traps on this university campus to the development of our program.55

It may be said that St. John foresaw the signs of the times in the need to hire competent personnel, professionally qualified people with advanced degrees in physical education who would attract to the department students, staff, and resources. The physical education program evolved from humble beginnings to a position of eminence throughout the nation, and this in no small measure may be attributed to "the man at the head of the ship . . . the chief operator, Lynn Wilbur St. John."56

Saint recognized there must be a Holy Alliance between purpose, administration and program; and success depended upon the quality of leadership. This is why he was careful in selecting his personnel and this is why he continued to have pride in them.57

55 Ibid.
56 Interview with Dr. Willard Ashbrook, May 14, 1968.
57 Ibid.
CHAPTER V

THE EXPANSION OF FACILITIES

In the summer of 1917, in a special report of "Conditions and Needs" of the Department of Physical Education, St. John requested expenditures for new playing fields and a centralized physical education plant. He wrote:

More will be realized when we have a new Gymnasium or an answer to the old building. Lack of facilities prevent marked advance . . . and this principle is equally applicable to all phases of our work; Required-Advanced-Intramural and Intercollegiate. We must have a better plant before we will be justified in doing more than we are now attempting. It seems to me that the demands for such a plant are so numerous and so powerful that it must receive early attention. The duty to our student body, as a whole, to supply proper facilities for exercise and recreation needs no enforcement. Our duty in the way of advanced work in Physical Education seems to me to be almost equally plain.¹

After World War I, one of the first facilities to take concrete form was the women's building, Fomerene Hall. Since 1897, women's physical education had been conducted alongside of the men's program under crowded

conditions in the old Armory. The two departments often had to work around both the military and the University which used the armory as a drill-hall and general assembly room for public occasions.\textsuperscript{2}

The original plans for a women's building were designed for both a gymnasium and a social Union, with provision for "necessary accomodations for each function."\textsuperscript{3} However, the university architect's total estimated cost for the proposed structure far exceeded the alloted state appropriation. The architect felt that if the building were erected within the appropriation, it would be necessary to "shrink the structure or eliminate parts of the building, or build either the Union or the Gymnasium."\textsuperscript{4}

A power struggle soon was imminent between a women's alumni group, who urged that the appropriation be used to build a Union for the social activities of women students, and L.W. St. John, who staunchly advocated the need for construction of a women's physical education building. The dilemma was temporarily resolved in November of 1920 when the Board of Trustees supported St. John and agreed to a revised plan to erect the "gymnasium part

\textsuperscript{2}In 1917 an overflow of women students were using parts of the first floor and basement of a building adjacent to the Armory for additional physical education class work.

\textsuperscript{3}Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1918, p. 151.

\textsuperscript{4}\textit{Ibid.}
of the proposed building . . . out of the existing appro-
riation." An alumna of Ohio State who was a colleague of St. John's in the women's physical education department, remembered the controversy and remarked:

The building would not have been built without Mr. St. John, nor without his presentation of facts to the legislature. . . . He was most active in getting the original appropriation for an 'academic' building. At the time, the Trustees felt that they could not include a budgetary item for any but academic buildings. And that was all that was built.  

The struggle, however, did not end. In February, 1921, about two months before the contract for the women's building was awarded, a committee of directors of the Alumni Association with a committee of University women appeared before the Board, appealing to the Trustees for use of the first floor of the building for social activities of the women student organizations. As recorded in the Proceedings of the Board, "the appeal was given careful consideration and the first floor was set aside for social center purposes." Thus while the original south wing of the building was built as a physical education facility, a compromise was agreed upon whereby the women adapted the

5 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1921, p. 56.  
6 Interview with Mrs. Clara Rader, Alumna and former Instructor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, April 16, 1968.  
7 Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1920 - June 30, 1921, p. 83.
first floor of the building to the function of serving for a women's union. This compromise included furnishings for offices of the Dean of Women and her assistants, for an organization room where committee meetings could be held, for a separate reading or study room, and for a lounge.

With this apparent indication of Board sympathy for their cause, the same committee of directors of the Alumni Association and the same committee of University women appeared before the Trustees in July of 1922 to request the creation of a separate department of physical education for women. They presented a resolution to the Board of Trustees which read:

In as much as Pomerene Hall comprising a women's union and a gymnasium will be ready for occupancy next autumn, resolved that we . . . respectfully recommend to the President and Board of Trustees the complete separation of the physical education for women from that for the men and that a woman director of undoubted qualifications be placed at the head of the former to build up a department such as will fit the young women of the University to the duties of life that await them.

The Board Proceedings of July 11, 1922, record that "upon

---

8 Ibid., pp. 157-158.
9 The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XIV, No. 4, January, 1923, p. 15.
10 Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1920 - June 30, 1921, p. 5.
motion, the Department of Physical Education was divided into two departments: Physical Education for Men and second, Physical Education for Women, effective at once.\textsuperscript{11}

Apparently informed of the Trustees' decision by the local evening press, St. John was quoted:

I have no information that such action was taken, but in case it has, I can consider it only as a repudiation of my administration. There is no argument for such action. If it has been taken I shall have to sever my connection with the University.\textsuperscript{12}

St. John did in fact write a letter of resignation to the President and Board of Trustees. In the absence of any further information relative to the events that immediately transpired, it is significant to note that a special meeting of the Board of Trustees was held on July 19, 1922, at which time it was voted to reconsider the action of July 11, which had created a separate department of physical education for women. The action of the Board in voting to reconsider was at the request of President Thompson and the Board of Directors of the Ohio State University Association, the official organization of the Alumni.\textsuperscript{13} Carl Steeb, Secretary of the Board of Trustees, stated: "Final decision in the Physical Education matter was postponed until the next meeting of the Board, at

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{11}Ibid., p. 6.
  \item \textsuperscript{12}The Ohio State Journal, July 12, 1922.
  \item \textsuperscript{13}The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 3/e William O. Thompson, 1899-1925.
\end{itemize}
Columbus, Ohio, July 1, 1922.

To The President and Board Of Trustees,
Ohio State University.

Gentlemen:-

Whereas you have seen fit to effect a division in the Department of Physical Education contrary to the principles obtaining in the University Departmental Organization generally, and;

Whereas such action is contrary to my recommendation, without any hearing and without adequate presentation to the Board of the considerations involved, and;

Whereas this action is promoted by a group of women not only not connected with the Department but not even members of the University Faculty, and;

Whereas such action is not and can not be supported by sound arguments based on economical, efficient and harmonious administration of Physical Education at The Ohio State University, and;

Whereas the only possible construction to be placed on such action is a repudiation of my administration of the Department; I, therefore, tender to you my resignation from the Ohio State University Faculty to take effect immediately.

Respectfully submitted,

[Signature]
which time the President will make a definite recommendation."\(^{14}\)

St. John, when advised of the Board's decision to reconsider its action, issued the following statement:

I am grateful to the Trustees for their willingness to rehear the case. I am fully convinced, of course, that the soundest and best organization—the only one that in my opinion will permit the best and fullest development of the teacher-training courses in Physical Education—is the system of unified direction and control.

The question, however, is to be considered entirely upon its educational and academic merits and I shall be pleased to accept the final judgment of the President and the Board of Trustees.

This explanation probably is due: When the Board last week voted to create a separate department for women, it seemed to me that such an action could only be construed as a repudiation of my administration of the department and a criticism of our work. This, I have been assured, was not the case and with the matter to be heard upon its merits as an educational and academic question, I am entirely willing to accept whatever action the President and Board may see fit to take. . . .\(^{15}\)

Some two weeks later, the Board Proceedings of September 8, 1922 record that the chairman "called for the question in regard to the division of the Department of Physical Education. . . . Upon the motion, the ayes and nayes were demanded resulting as follows: Ayes—Messieurs Laybourne and Mendenhall. Nayes—Messieurs McCann, Bradfute, and

\(^{14}\) Ibid. \(^{15}\) Ibid.
Cunningham. The chairman declared the motion lost.16 The Board reversed its earlier decision, voting not to form a separate women's department of physical education.

So ended a stormy and important chapter in the formative years of the department, as St. John continued to direct both the men's and women's work as Head of the Department of Physical Education. Perhaps as a direct aftermath of the events, in the summer of 1922, a new Men's and a new Women's Division of Physical Education were organized within the integral Department of which St. John remained the Director. The work of the Men's Division was put in the immediate charge of Nichols, and the work of the Women's Division in the immediate charge of Lydia Clark.

Completion of Pomerene Hall and The Women's Athletic Field

Pomerene Hall had been crowded to capacity since it was opened in the fall of 1922. As previously stated, the complete plans for this building had been designed in 1919, but only the south wing was constructed due to the insufficient appropriation. Proposed additions called for completion of a north wing for social purposes, which would then free the south wing for its original function of serving as a women's physical education facility. A

16Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1922 - June 30, 1923, p. 32.
proposed addition to the south-east wing also provided for a women's collegiate standard swimming pool, with a visitor's gallery on one side seating two hundred and seventy. 17

In June of 1925, St. John was able to report:

While the lack of adequate facilities has continued to hamper and handicap the work of the department during the year, there is genuine hope in the fact that before another year part of these deficiencies will have been remedied. Provision in the new University budget for the much needed addition to Pomerene Hall and for the Field House for women will largely meet the requirements of the Women's Department. 18

On October 2, 1925, the recommendations for the additions to Pomerene Hall were officially approved by the Board of Trustees, and the building contracts were awarded. 19 During the following year, both Pomerene Hall and the Women's Field House were constructed. The field house was much smaller than St. John had planned, as a compromise became necessary when it was found that only $25,000 had been appropriated by the legislature.

The women also needed outdoor space in the form of an athletic field. In 1924, St. John reported:

The present space is far too public and the games are often interrupted by pedestrians.

17 Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1924 - June 30, 1925, p. 169.

18 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1925, p. 102.

19 Proceedings of the Board of Trustees, July 1, 1924 - June 30, 1925, p. 49.
passing across the play space. The field, which they are now using is temporary and will be used for building purposes.20

As early as September of 1922, the Board of Trustees had assigned the area of the University property between Neil Avenue and Olentangy River and between Woodruff Avenue and King Avenue, "Tract A lying west of the proposed new roadway . . . to physical education, military science and athletics."21 The tract included the land adjacent to the Stadium and vast new fields extending on a north-south axis.

In 1927, with the completion of grading and seeding of a new Athletic Field for women situated on this tract, St. John could write:

We have now brought our staff and facilities for the Women's Division to the best condition it has attained so far and believe it compares favorably with that of any university of similar grade.22

Blue-Print For Growth

The need for new men's physical education facilities had long been apparent, particularly in the case of the gymnasium. Reportedly, the situation had "reached a stage

20The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.

21Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1923, p. 17.

22Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1928, p. 195.
Plate No. 4 "Tract A" North-South Axis
verging on the critical." The Armory, built in 1897, was still the center for the men's physical education program, but was no longer satisfactory. Reported St. John to President Thompson in 1924:

The present structure built some 27 years ago to accommodate a student body of 960 is hopelessly inadequate to handle the present student body of 8,500 in the broad program that is being carried on in physical education and intramural athletics. At the time the gymnasium was built, physical education consisted chiefly of mass calisthenics and intramural athletics did not exist. . . . We are now handling in the required courses and intramural activities some 6000 men in the gymnasium. More than 1500 men use the gymnasium daily. Today the work in physical education is based largely on a diversified program . . . calling for several gymnasium floors and many exercise rooms and courts instead of one large floor, where a large number can be accommodated in mass calisthenics.

Every quarter we are having an increasingly large number of upper classmen request the privilege of entering the various elective sections in the various sports in which they have become interested during the freshman year. Under present conditions we have to refuse these men this opportunity as our classes are more than filled with freshmen. The result is that we are defeating our big objective thru a lack of facilities.

. . . An adequate gymnasium and field space are just as essential to our work as laboratory facilities are to chemistry or any other science.24

23Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1924, p. 92.

24The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 3/e William O. Thompson, 1899-1925.
The old Armory occupied a site immediately west of what is now Mershon Auditorium, and was more than half a mile from the new fields near the Stadium. To compound difficulties, old Ohio Field, located just north of the Armory along High Street—while in use as a physical education and athletic facility—was to be excavated for construction of a new building. In the 1924 report to the President, St. John further emphasized:

A modern gymnasium must be adjacent to its field facilities. A large part of our program in the fall and spring is carried on out of doors. It is impossible to take classes to the excellent outdoor facilities afforded by the recreational field and stadium in the hours time allotted for this work. Our present inadequate field facilities are constantly being eliminated by the building program and with starting of the College of Education Unit on Ohio Field, the transfer of our plant to the recreation field will become a necessity.25

In President Thompson's proposed biennium budget to the Board of Trustees in November of 1926, there was finally included a provision for construction of a new men's physical education facility. Upon motion, the Board recommended, "that an item of $500,000 be requested for a physical education building."26 This building was to include provision for a natatorium and office space for intercollegiate athletics.

25 Ibid.
26 Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1926 - June 30, 1927, p. 55.
During the 1926-27 year, heating and hot water facilities were installed in the two Stadium Towers to help relieve the overcrowded conditions in the men's department. St. John reported, "Locker and shower facilities made available at the Stadium have made it possible to care for approximately eight hundred men . . . thus relieving congestion in the old Gymnasium."

In the spring of 1928, St. John presented to the Athletic Board a report entitled "A 10-Year Look Ahead," outlining the possible future development of the physical education plant. He wrote in part:

The time has now come when the Athletic Board, with the approval of the Trustees and the University Administration, can at last take steps to begin a badly needed program of further development which has been projected for some years . . . .

Briefly, that program calls for the building, out of anticipated proceeds from inter-collegiate athletics in the next ten years or so, of the following additions to the present plant:

1. Enclosing the Stadium with steel sash and glass. Estimated cost $100,000.
3. Intramural sports building. Estimated cost $500,000.
4. New women's field house. Estimated cost $300,000.
5. Varsity field house. Estimated cost $500,000.


These additions and improvements are in addition to certain other projected buildings eventually to be added by the University itself. First and foremost among these is a new physical education building for men.28

Pressing toward the same goal, St. John stated in the department's annual report to the President in June, 1928:

The coming year may see the clearing of the Stadium indebtedness, though it should see the Athletic Board launch a building program of athletic facilities involving another million. A Natatorium and an Intramural Sports Building must be built, in addition to the new Physical Education Building for men. The Stadium must be inclosed or we must build a Field House. These are necessities if we are to keep pace in any degree with Michigan, Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Iowa, our logical rivals and competitors in all fields of education, as well as in sports.29

St. John urged the placing of steel sash and glass in the Stadium arches in order to make available the space underneath the Stadium throughout the year. He wanted to enclose the east side to build several handball and squash courts, with additional locker rooms built adjacent to the courts.30 On the west side, St. John felt that enclosure would provide considerable space for track, tennis, and


29Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1928, p. 196.

30Ibid.
other sports protected from wind and weather, even if no heat were provided. 31

In the 1928 Annual Report, St. John recommended "the building of an artificial skating rink, which will provide skating throughout the winter months." 32 In reference to the construction of a boat house, he wrote:

Some surprise may be occasioned by the provision for a boat house on the Olentangy just south of the University bridge. The Olentangy itself is too narrow and too winding ever to serve as the course for a varsity crew. If a varsity crew ever materializes at Ohio State it will have to be on the Scioto. It is, however, proposed to take advantage of the Olentangy for boating, canoeing and other similar forms of recreation for the student body. 33

St. John's report, "A 10-Year Look Ahead," was adopted by the Athletic Board and submitted to the Board of Trustees at their August 2, 1928 meeting. The record of that meeting reveals that upon "consideration and approval," the Trustees passed a motion which ordered

the entire area of land from Woodruff Avenue to King Avenue and from the Olentangy River to the east boundary of the present recreational field be set aside for athletic, physical education and intramural purposes. 34


34 Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, July 1, 1928 - June 30, 1929, p. 32.
This action precluded use of the land by any but the Physical Education department. Specifically, it prevented the School of Military Science, which had formerly been entitled to share usage of the land, from constructing a proposed military headquarters and armory.

Oscar Thomas, former Assistant to the Athletic Director, remembered:

Saint took great pride and almost a feeling of total ownership of the land bounded by Woodruff Avenue extending on south to King Avenue. ... This north-south axis was to be all athletic land. ... Saint had plans to develop the entire plant to the south. ... At its southern end, he had a women's field house in his dream.  

St. John strongly influenced formative architectural plans for the development of a physical education plant along a general north-south axis with the present power plant of the University. He stated: "It will give a front to what is now the rear of the Neil Avenue group of campus buildings, besides concentrating all of the physical education structures in a given area." Concurring with St. John, University Architect Howard Dwight Smith added that "relevant buildings," i.e., a men's natatorium, varsity field house, and an intramural building, could be

---

35 Interview with Oscar Thomas, Assistant to the Athletic Director (under St. John) and former Athletic Ticket Manager, The Ohio State University, April 18, 1968.

Plate No. 5

West Face of Proposed Athletic Facilities In Line with the Power Plant

July, 1930
located to the south adjoining a new men's physical education building, "forming a large court as an architectural setting for the present horticulture gardens."37

A new and larger Women's Field House was planned to close the gardens at the south, completing a compact architectural group of buildings. Concerning the proposed Field House, St. John wrote:

This building will combine certain indoor and outdoor facilities. It will take the place of the present women's field house which is entirely inadequate for the purpose. The new building will be an important auxiliary to the physical education facilities of Pomerene Hall, and will round out the physical equipment necessary to a broad program of required physical education, professional courses in physical education and a forward-looking scheme of intramural athletics, indoor and outdoor, for the more than 4000 women students now on the campus.38

The Men's Gymnasium and Natatorium

It was not until June of 1930 that final architectural plans for the Men's Physical Education Building and the Natatorium were approved by the Board of Trustees. The way had been cleared a few months before when the Athletic Board, at a February meeting agreed to expend "out of the funds coming into its hands and subject to its control, not more than $350,000" for the construction of

37Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 235th Meeting, November 1, 1928, "Special Report from Howard Dwight Smith."

"an addition to the physical education building containing aquatic and other facilities." It had been determined that a state appropriation of $500,000 was not going to be sufficient to include plans for both a gymnasium and a natatorium.

An agreement was apparently reached between St. John and Grant Ward, a member of the state legislature. Ward had been an assistant football coach and the Director of Intramural Athletics at Ohio State from 1919 to 1925. The agreement ostensibly called for Ward, who was understandably sympathetic to the University's plans for enlargement and development, to seek an appropriation from the state legislature for construction of the physical education building. In turn if this was accomplished, the Athletic Board would proceed to take on the financial responsibility of building a Natatorium. In the final analysis, both parties benefitted from such joint action.

This cooperative venture worked out remarkably well . . . for when it came time to contract a builder, the bottom was out of everything . . . and the builder who bid the job . . . bid the two jobs for much less than was anticipated.40

In 1930-31, the men's gymnasium was built at an expenditure, from state funds, amounting to a little more than $500,000. The expenditure for the Natatorium, built


40 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
during the same year as a financial obligation of the Athletic Board, came to some $314,000.\textsuperscript{41}

St. John investigated and made available to himself the most contemporary thinking of the times with regard to gymnasium and swimming pool construction.

He sent Harold Wood, a former Director of Intramural Athletics and Professor of Physical Education at Ohio State, out to the different schools to obtain ideas and information on gymnasium and natatorium construction.\textsuperscript{42}

In the end, it was St. John's strong recommendation which wisely provided for three separate swimming pools, each geared to a distinct level of swimming ability and quartered within its own separate room, yet able to be administered under central supervision. "This was advanced thinking in those days. . . . At the time, the facilities of the Men's Natatorium were considered to be the most beautiful and excellent in the United States."\textsuperscript{43}

The two buildings were officially opened in the fall of 1931. St. John and the members of the coaching staff (who until then had maintained offices in the old Athletic House located at Sixteenth Avenue and High Street) moved into the new buildings, along with the other members of the physical education staff, who had maintained offices in the Armory. For the first time, all members of the

\textsuperscript{41}\textit{Pollard}, p. 221.

\textsuperscript{42} Interview with Mike Peppe, May 25, 1967.

\textsuperscript{43}\textit{Ibid}.
department were quartered under one roof, thus bringing about a centralization of effort and facilities in working relationship with the laboratory athletic fields. What had been a fundamental problem in the past, a factor tantamount in importance to the successful operation and administration of the department, was finally resolved. It is noteworthy that in May of 1931, St. John wrote a long letter to President Rightmire requesting the continued use of the Armory by the Physical Education Department. He wrote:

I appreciate the fact that some consideration must be given to the use of this building for other purposes, but believe that the needs of the Physical Education Department warrant the most serious consideration to the proposal herein made.

The completion of the new Physical Education building will materially increase our facilities, but no one would even attempt to argue that the facilities will be adequate to any large degree for the 7,000 male students on the campus. During the past year 289 basketball teams voluntarily participated in intramural basketball. Because of the very limited facilities, only the teams entering the final elimination series were permitted to play more than four games for the entire season. Absolutely no practice floors were available to the students, and in order to play the limited schedule of games allowed, it was necessary to run games until 10:40 P.M. practically every night during the basketball season.

The retention of the old gymnasium would enable us:

(1) To provide practice floors for intramural basketball, indoor tennis and volleyball throughout the day and permit the scheduling of intramural contests during the evening.
(2) To install bowling alleys in the basement. This could be done with very small changes. At the present time, there are well over 200 teams voluntarily participating in intramural bowling—226 teams to be exact, of which 39 were faculty teams. These bowling contests are conducted on commercial alleys off the campus, entailing considerable expense. . . .

I would like to call your attention to the fact that when the University of Illinois, some three years ago, built their new Gymnasium, they were still permitted to keep their old Gymnasium, in addition to which they have the new Armory, which gives them probably twice as great facility for Physical Education and intramural sports as will be furnished for our University, even retaining the old Gymnasium.

Likewise at the University of Michigan, Michigan has full use of the old Waterman Gymnasium, although they have a large and commodious Field House and, within the past two years, have opened a $750,000 Intramural Sports Building. . . .

The present Gymnasium could be continued in use at very little expense for equipment or administration and would be performing the most useful service possible from the standpoint of the student body. 44

Nevertheless, St. John's request was denied and exclusive use of the Armory was obtained by the Department of Military Science.

Formal dedication ceremonies for the new Men's Physical Education Building and Natatorium took place on February 26-27, 1932. Significantly and most in line with St. John's advanced thinking, the dedication program spoke

of larger plans for the future construction of a building costing about $2,250,000.

A layout of such a building was made, and from that the portions required for present needs to be built within the available funds were selected for construction. This procedure accounts for the present appearance and arrangement of the group. The entire lower portion has been built, forming a large and spacious 'podium' or terrace upon which two principal portions of the superstructure have been imposed.45

There remained to be completed, "as it was originally planned, the filling in of the second and third floors between the Gymnasium and Natatorium."46

It was always a part of Saint's dream that this terrace over the north side of the physical education building and the west side of the natatorium would be finished . . . and that we would have a fine complex of bricks and mortar which would give us a splendid indoor facility. He was unsuccessful . . . but he made numerous efforts to persuade the powers that be in the University to complete this men's physical education complex of two buildings.47


46 L.W. St. John, Letter to President Howard L. Bevis, November 20, 1940.

47 Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, May 29, 1968.
The University Golf Course

In 1940, at the dedication of the University Golf Course, it was recounted:

About twelve years ago— he St. John may have thought of a Course prior to that time— 'Red' Trautman, 'Bugs' Raymond, Mr. St. John and I played at the University of Michigan Course. Saint said at that time, 'Ohio State ought to have a Golf Course some day.' That evening on our way back to Columbus, he planned the number of holes. That has been twelve years ago, and not for one moment in all that time has Saint ever waivered in his decision.48

A former colleague of St. John's more recently recalled:

I remember Saint wanting us to go out and look over this farm land. Several of us would pile in the car, drive out, walk around and talk about the idea. . . .49

The "idea" was for construction of two eighteen-hole golf courses for the University. The same friend continued:

He talked in terms of not one golf course, but two golf courses—for a farm school—farmers came here! People were asking, 'What's Mr. St. John trying to do—make them dissatisfied with their way of life?'50

Another colleague remembered the mood and temper of the time:

They thought he was crazy! It was too

48 Dedication of the Ohio State University Golf Course, Tribute to L.W. St. John by H.S. Atkinson, p. 14 May 18, 1940.

49 Interview with Leo Staley, April 12, 1968.

50 Ibid.
far out in the country. How were people going to get out there?51

The land for the golf course was initially negotiated for in 1928. The Athletic Board minutes record, "Mr. Trautman made an informal report of the study he and the Director had made on proposed locations for a golf course, together with a recommendation for a particular site."52

By the spring of 1929, President Rightmire reported that he had inspected the golf course site proposed for purchase by the Athletic Board, and had "become familiar with the options on the tracts of land involved. . . ."53

The proposed site centered about a 131 acre farm owned by Mr. and Mrs. H.D. Kennedy located approximately three miles north of the University campus. In all, there were nine different tracts of land involved. By April of 1929, an agreement was reached whereby the University consigned to purchase, through an initial down payment and by future payment on principal and interest, an option on 296.22 acres costing $155,714. This amounted to a little more than $502 an acre.54

51Interview with Mike Peppe, April 25, 1967.
52Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 233rd Meeting, September 18, 1928, p. 4.
53Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 244th Meeting, April 8, 1929, pp. 126-27.
The purpose of the land acquisition was to construct a golf course for the use of the University in conjunction with its physical education, intercollegiate athletic and recreative programs. St. John felt that golf was an "ideal game" for the average student and faculty man and that "some knowledge and interest in golf should be given every student before his graduation from the University."\(^{55}\)

In October, 1929, a short time before the onset of the catastrophic crash of the stock market, the Athletic Board commissioned Dr. Alister MacKenzie, a world famous golf architect from Scotland, to lay out the design of the courses. MacKenzie had created the Pebble Beach, Cyprus Point, and Bobby Jones' Augusta National courses in the United States and was in great demand at the time. In a conversation with the author, Leo Staley remembered:

> Saint would have no one short of MacKenzie. He was the one who most of the wealthier courses tried to get to design their course. . . . No one else would do for Saint.\(^{56}\)

The Athletic Board engaged MacKenzie at a fee of "$6,000.00 per eighteen-hole unit, or at $10,000.00 for both courses if built simultaneously."\(^{57}\) The Board also paid MacKenzie a retainer fee of $1,000.00 at the time of contract.

---

\(^{55}\) Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1928, p. 109.

\(^{56}\) Interview with Leo Staley, April 12, 1968.

At the Athletic Board meeting of May 28, 1930, an establishment of "priorities" was discussed. It was reported:

... The most pressing need of the department at this time is a field house in which varsity and intramural, track and basketball activities can be properly housed and conducted.\(^{58}\)

However, the Athletic Board was also reminded that it was obligated to exercise its option in the purchase of the land for the golf course before April 1, 1935, and "within this period of time ... make payment of the sum of $137,000."\(^{59}\) After much discussion, it was finally resolved and recommended, that:

the next major development be that of a field house to be located south of the proposed gymnasium and as a part of the quadrangular group as designed by the University architect.\(^{60}\)

It was also recommended that if a plan of finance could be worked out that would in no way impede the promotion and construction of the proposed fieldhouse, the golf course be developed, "coincidentally with the field house development ... and be made available to the faculty and students within the shortest possible period of time."\(^{61}\)

With the enveloping depressing of the early 1930's affecting attendance at athletic contests, gate receipts

\(^{59}\) Ibid. \(^{60}\) Ibid., p. 64. \(^{61}\) Ibid., pp. 63-64.
fell off considerably. "Crowds came in great bunches of blankness." Consequently, the Athletic Board, which had officially entered into contractual agreements with the owners of the golf course site, investigated the possibility of being released from the purchase contracts and instead leasing the land at a reduced charge, with an option to purchase it later. A solution to the problem came in May of 1934 when all but one of the owners agreed to renegotiate the terms of the contracts for a reduction in both the original purchase price per acre and the interest charges on the remaining balance. This aggregate reduction in purchase price and interest rate lowered the total cost of the contracts some $28,000, while the carrying charge was reduced from approximately $6,500 a year to $1,800.63

When it looked like the Athletic Board couldn't pay anything on the principle and that it was doubtful that it could meet the interest payments . . . Saint, with his tact, diplomacy and foresight, together with John Kennedy (attorney for the Board) negotiated the modifications in contracts from a cost of approximately $500 an acre to $350. Interest payments were reduced . . . and the month to month payments on the principal were held to a bare minimum until the Board began to pull out of the financial crisis it was in.64

Construction on the golf course was initiated in

62 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
63 Pollard, p. 219.
64 Interview with Dr. James E. Pollard, Professor Emeritus of School of Journalism, The Ohio State University, June 27, 1967.
November of 1935 under a financial grant from the Works Progress Administration. During the twenty months that followed, in addition to funds from the Athletic Department, W.P.A. dollars and workers joined in building a dam to form a nine acre lake, built bridges, put in more than forty-five miles of drain tile, constructed a stone pump house, installed about five miles of water mains for the irrigation system and roughed in the tees and greens for twenty-seven holes. At times, there were a thousand men working on the course.

This was pick and shovel and wheel barrow work designed to get people off of the streets . . . to take them from literally selling apples on street corners to working on something of significance. If it had not been for this type of help I doubt if the course would have materialized that early.

The golf course was first opened for play in July of 1937. At that time the Athletic Board expressed reluctance to commit itself beyond the already completed twenty-seven holes. However, the Board was informed that a new W.P.A. grant of some $225,000 would be available to complete the golf course up to thirty-six holes, along with providing expenditure for "various approved structures," including a club house, residence, shelter houses,

65 The University Golf Course Newspaper, p. 3, The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.

66 Interview with James Pollard, June 27, 1967.
service group, etc., conditioned upon the Athletic Board's spending some $99,000 as a "sponsor's share."\(^{67}\)

The Board agreed to the necessary appropriation and the completed thirty-six holes were ready for play in the spring of 1940. All told, the amount of W.P.A. assistance had not been determined, but the cost out of athletic receipts was estimated to be $363,617, of which $133,030 was for land, $137,389 for construction, and $93,198 for buildings.\(^{68}\)

In the spring of 1941, the National Collegiate Golf Tournament was held on the Ohio State golf course, marking the first time that a national collegiate championship was held on a University-owned golf course.\(^{69}\)

Some criticism of St. John has been directed to the fact that he did not push for a field house before a golf course. Yet the Athletic Board minutes reveal that as early as 1918 St. John, together with a sub-committee of the Athletic Board, brought the "matter of a field house before the Board of Trustees."\(^{70}\)

\(^{67}\) Howard Dwight Smith, Letter to Colonel G.L. Townsend, Chairman of the Golf Course Committee, April 30, 1937.

\(^{68}\) Pollard, p. 220.

\(^{69}\) Interview with Anthony Montonaro, Professor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, May 28, 1968.

\(^{70}\) Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 66th Meeting, February 27, 1918, p. 137.
criticism, Athletic Director, Richard Larkins commented:

In administration, you take what you are able to obtain first. . . . The golf course land was available at a modest price which Saint felt he could get. . . . Saint also had the opportunity to get inexpensive W.P.A. labor and this was able to take priority over any field house.71

Dr. James Pollard staunchly rebuked criticism of St. John in this matter and has in fact lauded the foresight of the man:

First, the land and the possibility for a golf course were immediately available; second, at that time, a suitable field house complex would have cost vastly more money than the amount needed for the golf course . . . and that money was not in sight. Remember, there was no tree to shake to get the money. Third, don't forget that the golf course was bought mostly on land contracts—the Athletic Board had only to make a reasonable down payment and then pay out on an installment basis spread over the years; fourth, there was no bonding authority against state property as there is today. At that time the legislation had not passed a self-liquidating bond proposal, under which you are now able to build a field house or such.

Saint was thus confronted with the financial facts of the situation and this was an excellent example of his adroit, shrewd and visionary business sense. The Golf Course turned out to be one of the smartest things he or anyone else ever did for the University. It is an asset which we could not possibly afford to undertake involvement in today. To me, his memorial is not so much St. John Arena as the Golf Course.72

71 Interview with Richard Larkins, Director of Athletics, The Ohio State University, April 22, 1968.
72 Interview with James E. Pollard, June 27, 1967.
Oscar Thomas, now a prominent Columbus real estate broker, was asked what the value of the land would be today. He stated:

That golf course land, depending upon the use of it, in high quality residential land . . . not in an apartment tract, but in single house land would be worth in today's market, $10,000 an acre. If it could be developed into a beautiful apartment complex, with a much greater density of people per acre, it might be worth $25,000 per acre. As raw farm land, without sewage, water, etc., it would bring at least $7,500 an acre.73

Dr. Pollard, in conversation with the author, recalled with irony, "They used to call the golf course 'St. John's folly.'"74

A Martyred Struggle For A Field House

It may be accurately stated that St. John had grandiose plans for the construction of a men's indoor athletic facility. His paragon was an amphitheater-field house complex affixed directly to the north end of the football stadium. However, he met criticism and opposition to this idea from those individuals who felt that the football stadium was a complete architectural entity in and of itself. Director Larkins recalled that "these people were against anything that would change the aesthetic beauty of what had already been created."75 They further claimed

73 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
74 Interview with Dr. James E. Pollard, June 27, 1967.
75 Interview with Richard Larkins, April 22, 1968.
that since the stadium was one of the few true horseshoes in building form in the world, it ought not to be saddled with a massive structure joined to it which would destroy the unique distinction it enjoyed. Yet, as may be seen from the scale-drawings by Architect Howard D. Smith the proposed complex would not have been lacking in attraction --aesthetically or otherwise. In fact, one may well see in this scheme (and other landscape tracings still located in the Office of the University Architect) a quite unique and splendid facility which would have enhanced the appeal to the north entrance of the stadium. Because of the architectural possibilities and the practicality of the proposed plans, St. John strongly believed that no other location would offer the University as attractive a combination of use and services.

Concrete plans for a field house took definite direction in the spring of 1939 when a "Field House Committee" was appointed by the Chairman of the Athletic Board. In June, 1939, this committee reported that meetings had been held and "some discussion and consideration of the general propositions have been made." Almost one year later, in April, 1940, the Committee

---

76 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
Plate No. 6

Proposed Amphitheater-Field House Complex affixed to the north entrance of the Football Stadium, 1940.
presented preliminary architectural sketches indicating design, seating arrangement, and capacity of a proposed field house. The introduction of sketches was followed by "considerable discussion as to ways and means." A few months later the Committee reported that a draftsman had been employed in the University Architect's Office and the "preparation of the Field House designs and plans were under way."  

At an Athletic Board meeting on December 9, 1940, discussion centered about University Architect, Howard Dwight Smith's report on the "relative advantages and disadvantages of a number of locations." After studying the report, the field house committee voted to recommend the location "immediately north of the Stadium." The Committee envisaged a field house with outer dimensions of approximately 320 x 340 feet. The ground floor would have two recreation areas of 108 x 210 feet each (dirt floor), sixteen bowling alleys, in addition to "lockers, showers, handball, etc."; a mezzanine floor would have "exercise or assembly rooms . . . team rooms, etc."; and the

79 Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 390th Meeting, April 15, 1940, p. 5.
80 Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 394th Meeting, November 1, 1940, p. 2.
82 Ibid.
auditorium, 260 x 250 feet would include an eight lap, six lane track of clay and an Arena inside track, 75 x 210 feet. The maximum seating capacity of such a proposed structure was 15,300, with an estimated cost of "between $1,200,000 and $1,500,000." 83

On January 24, 1941, the field house committee made a further report supporting an idea St. John had for a proposed new amphitheater-field house complex that would adjoin the north end of the football stadium. The Committee stated that it had "held a number of meetings with the University Architect and Mr. St. John since its last report to the Board." 84

Since that time the University Architect's Office has carried the preliminary studies for the proposed new Amphitheater and Field House to the point where some final consideration can be given to the fundamental features of the particular solution which we are suggesting for the problem. 85

The Committee further noted that it had reached the preliminary blue print stage making "plans of the proposed building at four different levels." 86 These plans called for a main auditorium in the form of a circle 344 feet in diameter which would serve as a multipurpose center for varsity basketball, track, and for an array of other University functions. Adjoining the auditorium on the

83 Ibid., p. 2.
85 Ibid.
86 Ibid.
Ground Floor Level of Proposed Amphitheater-Field House, 1941.
east and west were two field house "cages" with dirt floors measuring 130 x 180 feet each. The seating capacity would be 12,002 but for large assemblies the total capacity could be increased to 14,068.

The committee report went on to state:

Study of existing field houses on other campuses fully justifies the Director's requirement that the new structure should have three parts; (1) the assembly around an exhibition floor and track, (2) and (3) two dirt-floor cage areas for practice and indoor participation in major sports. Experience elsewhere has indicated that even in the largest single-room field houses, three major sports can never use the facilities with entire satisfaction at the same time and seldom ever do two sports work under the same roof satisfactorily together. It should be noted that a similar requirement of 3 rooms, instead of one, was made in 1929 by Director St. John in connection with the new Natatorium, and ten years experience in the use of the building seems to have given ample justification.87

The Committee then addressed itself to the question of location:

We should make general reference to the matter of location and the relation of the proposed solution to it, since we all realize that there have been questions raised as to the advisability of placing so large a structure immediately adjoining the great hemispherical dome at the north entrance to the Stadium. We have found that these questions have, for the most part, been based upon objection to concealing the distinctive architecture of the north facade of the Stadium. Careful study has failed to show that any other possible site offers as

87 Ibid.
Plate No. 8
Plan of Auditorium Seating For Proposed Field House, 1941.
many practical advantages as does this one. The Architect, therefore has attempted to develop a solution which, at least in large measure, will meet the architectural objections offered.\footnote{Ibid., pp. 1-2.}

The Committee then presented architectural sketches of an entrance plaza, to the north of the proposed facility and indicated that the architectural setting "will be as effective and satisfactory as at present." It was also planned to pave and landscape the area "to make easily accessible the twenty acre parking area beyond."\footnote{Ibid., p. 2.}

The Athletic Board unanimously accepted the recommendations of the Field House Committee, as did the University Cabinet three days later.

The cabinet by unanimous vote gave its approval to the suggested location, namely, immediately adjoining the north entrance to the stadium thus making the auditorium and field house an integral part of the stadium proper.\footnote{Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 401st Meeting, February 6, 1941, p. 2.}

Ironically, the plans for the complex never got beyond the blue-print stage as construction costs, priorities in steel and other critical building materials were influenced by the nation's entrance into World War II.

Three years later, in February, 1944, President Bevis sent forward a communication to the members of the faculty asking for "comments and suggestions . . . for
Plate No. 9
Entrance Plaza at the North of Proposed Amphitheater Field House
1941
building programs." He wrote:

Except for two relatively small projects, --there has been no substantial addition to the 'teaching' space on the Ohio State University campus since 1929. . . . Having in mind that returning peace may present the opportunity to build again in conformity to our pressing needs, the University Cabinet has for several months been working over the suggestions that have come to it through the years in an effort to coordinate them into an integrated University plan.91

President Bevis went on to explain the need for an immediate, long range building program, ending his message with a solicitation for help.

On February 4, 1944, St. John responded to President Bevis in the following letter:

Accepting your statement that 'comments and suggestions will be gratefully received,' it seems to me that I might make some comments to you bearing on the Auditorium and Field House, especially in view of the fact that it seems to me that this project is of great importance to the over-all need of the University.

The combination project on which the University Architect and others have done a great deal of actual study and work involves a sizeable addition to the north end of the Ohio Stadium, which will provide an Auditorium with a seating capacity of approximately 15,000 people as the main central feature. This will make use of the beautiful dome and stage at the north end of the Stadium and will provide commodious accommodations for University Commencements and a convocation.

91 Howard L. Bevis, President, Letter to the Members of the Staff of Ohio State University, February, 1944, The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 3/h Howard L. Bevis, 1940-1956.
place for students and faculty of this University. Basketball would be accommodated in this Auditorium, and it is safe to say in this activity alone, a capacity or near-capacity audience would be insured.

At either side of this main central feature, the two wings are provided, which may be properly spoken of as enclosed fields, which doubtless justify the designation of Field Houses, and which provide accommodations for indoor sports activities, as well as commodious and adequate exhibition space for machinery exhibits in connection with Farmers' Week activities, in addition to other large and important exhibits, which should be provided for in the over-all problem of taking care of state-wide projects of vital interest to the University.

It is to be noted that this location provides adequate parking accommodations for such large gatherings, and that no other location, with its proximity to the central power plant of the University and its accessibility to the University as a whole, is to be found for such a combination of services.

While the legislature should be expected to provide something like a million dollars for this development, it is noted that the Division of Intercollegiate Athletics may be definitely counted upon to bear a considerable part of the expense for this development out of athletic income, which would amount to approximately another million dollar investment. The over-all project, therefore, amounts to something like a two million dollar investment. . . .

. . . I do not know how adequate accomodations for such service as is desired can be supplied for less money. 92

In May, 1944, St. John spoke to the Athletic Board "at some length," concerning the organization of a committee charged with the responsibility of arranging plans

92L.W. St. John, Letter to President Howard L. Bevis, February 4, 1944.
for an amphitheater-field house facility. The Athletic Board discussed the possibility of constructing a "Memorial Coliseum," that would be erected "as a memorial to the veterans of the present World War."

The Board minutes contain no mention of an indoor athletic facility again until a meeting held on May 4, 1945.

Mr. St. John reviewed the history of the present conception of the Ohio Memorial Coliseum. He, also, reviewed the discussion as to the location, design, and cost of this building as it had been conceived by the Athletic Board.

It was stated that the location of the Coliseum "will remain at the north end of Ohio Stadium, as agreed in 1941 by the Athletic Board and the University Board of Trustees." A maximum seating capacity of 20,000 was planned, omitting a running track in the main portion of the structure. At the time of the report, the estimated cost of the proposed facility was approximately $2,000,000. After discussion by all members of the

---

95 Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 445th Meeting, May 4, 1945, p. 3.
96 Ibid.
97 Ibid.
Plate No. 10

Proposed Ohio Memorial Coliseum—View from the North End of Ohio Stadium, 1945.
Athletic Board, it was reported that,

Mr. St. John stressed that this matter should be given immediate and serious consideration. By common consent, the Chair was authorized to establish the 'University Memorial Coliseum Building Committee.'

There was further discussion of the project at a May 24, 1945, meeting. At the time, St. John reported a "possible change in plans to include a memorial coliseum at the north end of the stadium and a single field house type building to be erected as a separate unit possibly integral to the present men's gymnasium." Still later, there was talk of "two buildings to be considered ... one building surmounted on the other."

The Athletic Board Minutes of April 10, 1946, record the last discussion of a proposed field house under St. John's term of office.

Discussion regarding the Field House indicated that no definite progress had been made since the last meeting because of the impossibility of securing materials.

So concluded a long and consecrated effort on the part of Ohio State University Athletic Director Lynn W. St. John to obtain a field house for the University.

---

98 Ibid., p. 4.


100 Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 454th Meeting, December 19, 1945, p. 4.

101 Proceedings and Official Minutes of the Athletic Board, 459th Meeting, April 10, 1946, p. 3.
LEGEND

EXISTING BUILDING
PROPOSED BUILDING
PLAYING AREA
PERMANENT SEATS
TEMPORARY SEATS
PUBLIC TOILETS
GROUND FLOOR ENTRANCE

SCALE IN FEET

PLAN
AT BALCONY LEVEL SHOWING LOCKER
ROOM CONNECTING PRESENT GYMNASIUM

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY FIELD HOUSE

HOWARD D. SMITH
UNIVERSITY ARCHITECT
As late as April 2, 1947, about three months before St. John was to retire, enlarged plans for an Amphitheater-Field House complex affixed to the north end of the stadium were completed anew on the University Architect's drawing board. The east and west cages were given broader dimensions than before, with the east cage having greater footage so as to contain a regulation baseball infield and an extended area beyond—presumably for long, high fly balls that perhaps would not go quite as high as the aspirations of the man who envisaged a field house complex for so many years.
Saint was truly a great coach because he could take almost any skill and break it into its simple parts and develop each part and then put it together. I'll always remember one afternoon when I was attending a summer baseball clinic here in 1915. Saint took up how to develop a catcher. I thought that he would talk for about a half hour or so making some points about catching and that would be it. . . . Well he stood there for over two hours making one coaching point—as he called it—after another. I remember him saying, 'If you want to coach a boy you have to have fundamental points and build them up.' That's just what he did all afternoon.1

Saint was a determined competitor, but a good loser. He didn't like to lose. He wanted to win and would make every effort he knew to win, but not in an unpleasant way. He just believed in victory—in competition—and he pursued every means he knew to get it that was honorable and decent.2

Saint's objectives in intercollegiate athletics were educative. He felt that it should have integrity above all else, and that the boys' welfare came first. . . . He felt that athletics should have its proper place in the education of the student. He would subscribe to this himself and insist on this from his coaches.3

1 Interview with Ernest R. Godfrey, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and former Football Coach, Ohio State University, April 13, 1968.

2 Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 21, 1967.

3 Interview with Leo G. Staley, April 12, 1968.
As previously discussed, a pre-requisite of Ohio State University's entrance into the Western Conference in 1912 was the re-organization of athletics under faculty control. The newly established Athletic Board recommended that full-time coaches for the major teams be hired and given faculty status. In adherence to this policy, St. John was employed as the first full-time faculty basketball and baseball coach in the University's history, and Richards became the first football and track coach.

St. John initially assisted Richards during the 1912 football season and then coached alongside Wilce for seven years. In a tribute to St. John at a 1957 football clinic held at Ohio State, Pollard wrote:

Despite his [St. John's] mounting administrative duties, he ... stayed on as football coach through 1919. In those days he and Dr. Jack Wilce did practically all of the football coaching. In this connection it is significant that in that 8-year span—excluding the unofficial war year of 1918—only two scores of any size were run up against Ohio State football teams. One was in 1913, the first year Ohio State officially played a Western Conference schedule, when Illinois won, 37 to 0. The other was a 21-to-0 defeat by Wisconsin, at Madison.4

The over-all record during the eight years that Wilce and St. John coached Ohio State University football teams was 41 won, 9 lost, and 4 ties, for an amazing percentage of

.820. Ernie Godfrey, a gridiron pupil of St. John in those years, and later a long-time football coach at Ohio State, commented about his former coach:

I learned a lot of fine fundamental football from him. He was truly a great line coach. . . . In fact he gave me the background on which I coached for over forty-five years on the college level. . . . I think he was very close to his men. They admired him. . . . He had a tremendous influence on the lives of the boys he coached and I know that he made a terrific constructive impact on my life.  

Basketball

St. John coached basketball at Ohio State from 1912 to 1919. During those years, Ohio State teams played 162 games, winning 89 and losing 73 for a percentage of .549. The contests were usually low scoring because a static type of offensive zone play obviated, for the most part, any five-man movement pattern which is so much in evidence in today's game of basketball. Godfrey played on St. John-coached basketball teams from 1913 to 1915. He recalled:

We used the fast break whenever we could. It was Saint's belief that a team's defense was the weakest when it went from offense to defense . . . and he wanted to take advantage of that weakness before they received a chance to set up their defense.  

While most coaches clung to the theory that a good defense was the best offense, St. John held to the

---

5 Interview with Ernest R. Godfrey, April 13, 1968.

6 Ibid.
counterpart, embracing the logic that the only reason a man went under the basket was to come out. The diagram below indicates the basic movement pattern that he had his players follow when it was impossible to employ a fast break and when a basic offense had to be organized.

![Figure No. 1](image)

The forwards, players 1 and 2, cut toward the basket, but then changed direction, crossing diagonally out to receive the ball to either pass or shoot. An outside shot was the most common offensive opportunity looked for. Player 4 was a scoring guard in this attack and consequently St. John put his best ball handler and set shot artist in this position. Player 5 was the trailing guard and was primarily used as a defensive player. The quickest and best guard was naturally placed in that position. Godfrey further recalled:

*It was my job as the fifth man on the offense to stay back and see that no one was able to*
get a 'bunny' or 'sucker' shot. I very seldom ever got into the offense unless they (the other four players) got into trouble. At best, I was supposed to be a good long shot.  

Because the trailing guard very seldom entered into the scoring attack, Ohio State teams (and most other teams of this period) usually played four players against five. It is little wonder then that it was such a difficult task to score many points.

**Baseball**

St. John coached Ohio State baseball teams from 1913 to 1928, inclusive. During this sixteen-year span, his over-all record showed 190 games won, 99 lost, and 9 ties, for a percentage of .658, the best baseball coaching record in Ohio State University history.  

At the close of the 1915 season, St. John attended the meetings of the Western Conference athletic directors. The faculty representatives of the Conference were also meeting at this time. During these sessions, a motion was carried by the faculty representatives, by a vote of seven to two, to abolish intercollegiate baseball. (Ohio State was one of the two institutions that voted against the motion.) The action, however, was subject to a Conference

---


8 *The Ohio State University Publicity Files, Athletic Department.*
procedure defined as the "White Resolution." This resolution provided that if one or more faculties of the Conference rejected "substantive legislation ... submitted for approval ... such legislation must be reconsidered at the next meeting of the Conference." Kovacic, in his "History of Intercollegiate Athletics at The Ohio State University," indicates that St. John did some "selling" to other Conference members to keep baseball as a competitive intercollegiate sport.

Subsequently, on December 15, 1915, the Ohio State University Athletic Board voted to "enter a protest on the action of the Western Conference in abolishing baseball." Kovacic further records that "other Western Conference institutions were influenced by Ohio State's actions and as a result the measure was defeated the second time it came to a vote."

---

9 Handbooks of The Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, 1959 Edition (Chicago: Published by the Western Conference, 1959) pp. 7-8. The White Resolution also stated that, if after a vote or votes of rejection the proposed legislation was again passed by a majority vote, the measure would become operative from the time of such second passage.


12 Kovacic, p. 168.
In 1917 Ohio State won its first Western Conference championship, compiling a record of 14 victories and 1 defeat. Indiana spoiled that winning season by triumphing in the first game of a double-header. Wayne Wright, the captain and star pitcher for this '17 team, went on to play professional baseball with the St. Louis Browns in the American League. St. John's 1924 baseball team shared the Big Ten title with Michigan when both teams finished with identical 8 won and 2 lost Conference records.  

Marty Karow, present Ohio State baseball mentor who played under St. John from 1924 to 1927, shared some remembrances of his coach.

Saint was real close to his players and he was a lot of fun to be with. . . . He was a great bridge player and loved to play. On train trips he would play cards all the way with you. . . . You could never get out of line with Saint though. He'd clamp down and keep you where you belonged. . . . But he was always as fair as the day was long.

If you had a problem or something on your mind that you wanted to talk about, you'd go in and see Saint. You could always go into his office if he was available. He wanted you to do that. He would say, "Let's see what can be done," and he would try to reason with you and use good common sense to talk with you.

Saint was one of the most enthusiastic baseball men I ever knew. He loved the game and would go see games every time he had the opportunity. He knew it all when it came to baseball and we would try most everything in

13 The Ohio State University Publicity Files, Athletic Department.
Plate No. 13
L.W. St. John

Left Photograph 1921
Right Photograph 1927
a game. He figured out all of the angles. He was always thinking of moving a man with experience to a spot where he could help a youngster come along.

Saint didn't want to lose, but if you lost he didn't harp on it. He'd tell you the mistakes and have that long, long meeting trying to go over the details of correction.

I learned a lot of good fundamental baseball from him which I still use. He was a very good fundamentalist. He wanted a thing done just so and that was the way to do it. You just didn't do something halfway. You did it perfectly.

Dr. Morrill remembered St. John's propensities as a coach:

I think that to the end of his days Saint was a vicarious coach. Time and again he offered to his coaches (not by way of interference) sagacious observations and comments. I think that his perceptiveness and his innate competence as a coach made an indirect contribution to the athletic success of Ohio State teams.

Corroborating, and in part illustrative of Dr. Morrill's comments was Karow who further added:

Saint wasn't ashamed to copy someone else's strategy if it was worthwhile. Anytime that he watched a game, if he thought he saw something that would help Ohio State, he brought it back and gave it to Wilce or Olsen in basketball.

One time Saint went to see Penn State play Pittsburgh in football. On the first play of the game one of the teams threw a forward pass off of an option for a touchdown. (And at that

14 Interview with Marty G. Karow, Head Baseball Coach, The Ohio State University, April 29, 1968.

15 Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 21, 1967.
time passes weren't thrown often.) Saint came back and gave the play to Wilce... I remember we worked on it and held it back until the Michigan game. When we used the play deep in our own territory, we got the ball to the Michigan 15-yard line.

Saint didn't tell you what to do. He just talked to you and sold you on the idea.... He was the kind of person who could prove something just by talking about it.16

With the close of the 1928 baseball season, St. John gave up active collegiate coaching. All told, his coaching career had spanned some thirty-two years, from his early days at the Barberton and Fostoria High Schools, through the transition period of coaching on the college level at Wooster and Ohio Wesleyan, and culminated at the Ohio State campus in Columbus. During these years, he had participated in the foundational building of the coaching profession; he had "not only made good himself," but he had visibly uplifted the character and viable image of the construct, the athletic coach.17

16 Interview with Marty G. Karow, April 29, 1968.
17 The Wooster Voice, June 17, 1919.
CHAPTER VII

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS:
THE PROBLEMS OF ADMINISTRATION

During the early years of the twentieth century college athletics had come under severe and caustic criticism. Newspapers and magazines were filled with articles attacking not only the method of play but also the supposed amateur status of many college athletes. Recruiting of skilled athletes, particularly football players, was conducted openly with offers of money, questionable employment, social favors and athletic acclaim. With the nation's attention removed from defense efforts after World War I, and with the return of thousands of individuals to schools and colleges, the problems aligned with increased participation and interest in intercollegiate athletics multiplied. The cry heard most often was that the cart (college athletics) was being drawn before the horse (learning).

Perhaps one of the most publicized instances of institutional rebellion against the commercialization of athletics occurred in the decade of the 1920's when the President of the University of Dubuque, in Dubuque, Iowa, Dr. Karl F. Wettstone, publicly announced that he was
"fully persuaded that intercollegiate sports are doomed" and that he was recommending to his Board of Directors "that in view of existing conditions all inter-collegiate athletics be abolished at the University of Dubuque. 1 In the absence of an intercollegiate athletic program, Dr. Wettstone urged "a complete program of intramural athletics. . . ." 2 When Dubuque's Board unanimously approved their President's recommendations, the press throughout the nation picked up the stand of the denominational school, and for the most part, blamed large state institutions and alumni associations for the degenerate condition of the intercollegiate sports programs. 3

The Dubuque president was thrown "bouquets" from many individuals. A professor in a theological seminary wrote at the time:

God bless you in your stand on athletics. You are taking the position which hundreds of educators all over this land would take if they had the courage. I hope to see other heads of higher educational institutions join your stand. 4

A banker wrote:

I desire to compliment you on the courageous and sensible stand in regard to athletics in your school . . . and hope that it will prove to be the starting of a somewhat similar step

1 Dr. Karl F. Wettstone, "Dubuque's Stand Against Commercialized College Athletics," (Dubuque, Iowa: Published by The University of Dubuque, July, 1925), p. 5.

2 Ibid., p. 28. 3 Ibid., p. 21.

being taken by the other schools and colleges of our land.\footnote{Ibid., p. 27.}

A professor in the Carnegie Institute of Technology in Pittsburgh wrote:

My hat is off to your administration which has the moral courage to curb the athletic craze. Sometimes it is best to shoot an animal which has gone wild.\footnote{Ibid., p. 25.}

The head of the department of physical education in a college in Ohio wrote in part:

As a coach and director with 15 years' experience in several colleges, I have been interested in your stand and in your winning a difficult fight. While this letter is from a stranger, it is written to show you that the men who have been in the work and who expect to remain in the work are just as much interested in clean athletics. \ldots \footnote{Ibid., p. 26.}

\section*{Recognition of the Problems}

L.W. St. John was also interested in "clean athletics." In 1923, in New York City, St. John gave an address before the Directors of Physical Education in Colleges on the subject, "The Future of Intercollegiate Athletics." He spoke in part as follows:

Attacks on intercollegiate athletics have been prevalent and in a sense popular over a long period of time. Any activity containing as much 'dynamite,' so much of power for both good and evil as intercollegiate sport activities do contain must of necessity suffer many such attacks. \ldots \footnote{Ibid., p. 26.}
Forces operating to a tremendous development somehow are frequently held to be inimical to the best interests of society. Most such attacks come from those who really wish to do well by athletics. Unfortunately, however, many of these are based on false premises and the real points are missed. They seldom are the result of careful and painstaking study.  

Two years later in the 1925 departmental report to the President of Ohio State, St. John further wrote of the challenging problems confronting intercollegiate athletics.

Probably there will always be criticism of intercollegiate athletics, but much of the present criticism comes from those who do not understand its present aims and aspirations of its problems. For some of these problems the colleges and universities themselves are responsible; for some of the others they are not. But it is only by a sound program, by sanity of action, by a willingness to face the facts, and to receive constructive criticism that these problems can be solved.

Intercollegiate athletics has been likened to a Frankenstein, but such a characterization is hardly justified by the facts. The problems incident to the conduct of intercollegiate athletics will not be solved by mere calling of names nor by blind animosity to it. It is only by frank discussion and a willingness on the part of responsible officials to meet these difficulties that intercollegiate athletics will yield the most satisfactory results.

St. John acknowledged the growing evils of big time athletics, but he also urged restraint in judgment and

---

9Annual Report of the Board of Trustees to the Governor for the Year Ending June 30, 1925, p. 103.
condemnation of intercollegiate athletics. He advocated an individual fortitude of thought which would stem the currents of attrition against the "Frankenstein" by meeting its problems head on. He believed athletics did not have to grow into a problem of unmanageable proportion if sound logic and common sense were directly applied, and if the critics were willing to take positive action to correct the ills instead of spouting names and empty words. He resolutely emphasized:

It would be an ostrich-like policy for us to shut our eyes and ears to the evils that exist in connection with intercollegiate sports. 

One of the major problems to be solved at that time was the question of professionalism. Should college athletes be permitted to play baseball for pay during the summer vacation and then return to the college campuses in the fall to compete in amateur athletic contests during the school year? There was little agreement among college men on whether or not the playing of summer baseball for pay contradicted the amateur code of the day. Consequently, the prevailing practice was for each institution to work out its own rules to secure the amateur ideal.  

---


St. John cited the Western Conference as a modeller in administering the problem.

The first step taken and the one having direct bearing on this question of professionalism was the adoption—or the recommendation to the respective faculties for adoption—of the rule that any student who participated in any game of any sort as a member of any team, other than his college team, where an admission fee was charged would be ineligible for any further competition in intercollegiate sport. I submit that this rule is effective in the interests of amateurism. If the recognized values of intercollegiate sports are to be retained, professionalism and professional tendencies must be fought constantly.¹²

St. John not only decried the paid amateur as professionalism, but also the spirit and motive behind the act.

Professionalism is being better and better handled as time goes on. The exchange of dollars is not the only currency that makes of a man a professional... So far as colleges are concerned, there can be no compromise with professionalism either in spirit or in fact.¹³

The understood, but not openly acknowledged motive in subsidizing athletes was the elemental desire to win. St. John wanted to win, but he cared about the particular means to the end; he strongly disapproved of "buying" the best athletes available.

The 'win at any cost' practice and policy must constantly be not only recognized, but contended against. Such an attitude, such a state of the individual and the public

¹³Ibid.
mind, may not be tolerated and intercollegiate sport continue with any approach to real values. . . .14

Even as loud, disgruntled voices called for the suppression of commercialized college athletics and as institutions took steps to do away with intercollegiate competition, St. John never believed that such clamor and action was justified. He stressed the values and the benefits of intercollegiate sports:

In spite of the evils which exist, I believe that there are real educational values in intercollegiate sport. . . . We may not abandon this weapon nor evade responsibility for its effective use.

It is my belief that intercollegiate sports round out the whole scheme of Physical Education, they put the top on the 'pyramid,' as it were. To those who profess to see in intramural athletics sufficient measure of athletic competition, I find no words more adequate in answer than what Aydelotte has said: 'To limit sport to the bounds of one institution is to castrate it, to take away from it all that gives fire and steam, to injure it even for the man who could never hope to represent his university, to forfeit the opportunity of bringing out its highest values.'

Intercollegiate sports must and will be continued. They are a part of human nature and as such will always leave much to be desired. They had a spontaneous origin. The imperfect and often grossly irresponsible student management and control gave way to graduate control. The Graduate Manager is rapidly passing on and more and more the university administration is assuming responsibility for intercollegiate athletics as an integral part of the Physical Education program. More and more is the university coming to realize what a tremendous

14Ibid.
part is played in the real education of its students by activities beyond language, literature and sciences.

Abolish intercollegiate athletics! A dog baying at the moon. Go back to the good old days when there were no stands for spectators and few spectators? We might as well talk of going back to our childhood days and living our lives over again.

Change them, regulate them, control them, improve them? Yes! But attempt to abolish them, no!15

St. John never believed that there was justification in the abolishment of intercollegiate athletics; his involvement extended beyond mere concern for survival of intercollegiate sports.

As you multiply the contestants in sports, intramural and intercollegiate,—so you multiply the interested and intelligent spectators. Improve the conduct of the games, the standard of sportsmanship, and you are improving the spectator.16

This was St. John's practicum— that administrators and those directly involved with intercollegiate sport could not escape the progress and the responsibilities which were concomitant with the complexities of an expanding society.

15Ibid., pp. 24-25.  16Ibid., p. 25.
Toward A Working Philosophy.

L.W. St. John was ideally committed to the fundamentally pure operation of intercollegiate athletics, but he was also rationally committed to the necessities of Ohio State's development. During an interview, John Nichols reflected on the administrative foundation from which St. John worked in implementing the program of intercollegiate athletics at Ohio State University.

I think Saint could intellectually rationalize that physical education was just as important as the athletic program. But he also knew that if Ohio State was going to build the facilities and total program that he had planned, it was necessary for Ohio State's athletic teams to be successful. . . . In the early days you could not get the state legislature to appropriate money for the athletic program and they had to pay their own way and more.17

Former Olympic Track and Field Coach Larry Snyder related:

Saint was a lover of baseball. . . . But after he came to Ohio State he found out that football was going to support everything around here. . . . At that time we [the Department of Physical Education] didn't have enough money for expansion of our facilities and program. The backing had to come from the legislature—and the money wasn't coming. . . .18

St. John himself readily acknowledged the practical aspects and uses of large gate receipts.

17 Interview with Dr. John H. Nichols, January 26, 1968.
18 Interview with Laurence N. Snyder, February 1, 1968.
With us [Ohio State University], and I believe in many places, intercollegiate sports have been the means of financing the college intramural program. In addition to this, the minor sports program would be impossible were it not for the attractiveness of football. This great increase in the numbers who are permitted to enjoy the benefits of recreation both in minor sports and in intramural competitions is a direct benefit of the intercollegiate program.

I, therefore, look upon gate receipts as one of the positive benefits of intercollegiate sports. I think it impossible and unwise to attempt any program of excluding the public from intercollegiate games. I recognize the dangers from this public interest: that it puts additional burdens on us from the standpoint of the moral and social educational responsibility. I am feeling that we must boldly face such responsibilities, dominate them, and not allow the spectator public to dominate college sport to educational disadvantage.

I am so bold as to state that the institutional staff of any institution would benefit greatly by participation in a recreation program suited to their desires and abilities. Many of the old school would not care for that sort of attention, but the newer generation need it and want it. It will increase their teaching efficiency, as well as lengthen and make more worthwhile their every day life. Some use of athletic receipts should definitely be made for the accommodation of the instructional staff.

St. John then went on to recommend the use of gate receipts for "permanent improvements" of the University proper.

---

19 This remark was made ten years prior to the adoption of St. John's idea to use part of the students' general fee for intramural purposes.

The University needs an auditorium very badly. If the State Legislature does not provide such accommodation which may be a general meeting place for social and physical activities, the best hope is that the athletic program may be able to meet such a need. Such participation in the building program of an institution is a wise use of receipts.21

St. John was enormously ambitious for the success of an enterprise once begun; yet even though he was zealous in the pursuit of success, he never lost sight of his basic ideals. The realization of stark facts confronted him: a proper development of facilities, staff, and program were needed; the required funds to foster such development were not forthcoming from the state legislature; and, there was no law permitting the construction of self-liquidating projects through the issuance of bonds. St. John faced a dilemma in which his idealism and integrity struggled with an irresistible force—the dictum "to win"—which would have its own effects in the support of much needed development of the physical education program and facilities.

An Administrative Reality

It is readily acknowledged that an administrator is successful only to the extent that he is able to make feasible accommodations and compromises from time to time. Indeed, any compromise is very often an accommodation of

21 Ibid.
conflicting principles and ideas. As a successful administrator, St. John too made necessary compromises.

St. John's position on the recruiting of athletes was simple and straight-forward: he staunchly rebuked such practices.

Proselyting of students because of their athletic prowess is to my mind the most insidious and hardest proposition to meet. It strikes at the very roots of honesty and of morals. It curseth him that gives and him that receives. . . . The line may be hard to draw between legitimate and illegitimate help, but it can and must be drawn if the best interests of intercollegiate sport are to be conserved. The solution lies in better moral education of students, alumni and general public and must be carried on from the public schools on up through the universities, or, if you please, from the universities down through the entire educational system—public and private.22

Nevertheless, St. John was forced to compromise his ideals in sanctioning a policy of recruitment. John Fullen realistically appraised the growing pains that St. John faced in the early days:

Saint's idealism was to be scrupulously honest. Yet he was a practical realist who understood that it Ohio State was to 'move up the ladder' it would have to get good athletes. Adjust or die is the basic rule of intercollegiate athletics. Saint had a job to do—to get the Stadium filled and to get the debt paid off. You didn't fill the stadium if you didn't have the good athletes. And you didn't have the good athletes unless you got in competition for them. . . . It was the job that he had to do and that job was going to be done to the best and fullest that

22Ibid., p. 23.
he could do it. This is why he adjusted to
the recruiting business—because it was a
fact of life that if you were going to compete
with Michigan you were going to have to find
athletes from the coal mines of Pennsylvania
too.23

St. John also had to compromise in accepting the
"Frontliners Organization," an alumni group organized to
coordinate efforts with the job program of the University
in recruiting promising athletes to the Ohio State campus.
St. John did not inwardly approve of a recruitment policy;
he did, however, adjust to its necessary existence.

All of St. John's colleagues interviewed in this
study emphasized his obedience to rules and regulations.
Time and again statements were made that his objectives
in the administration of intercollegiate athletics were
educative and were directed to the functional role that
athletics should play in the general education of all
students.

Dr. Lewis Morrill, who spent more than forty years
as an administrator on the college level and was a close
friend of St. John, commented on his former colleague's
position and the problems he faced as an administrator:

Saint had very strong convictions about the
integrity and complete amateurism of inter-
collegiate athletics. It didn't bother him
to make a compromise in a small individual way
because he had in view the larger perspective
as events moved on. . . . It is the role of
the administrator to help bring about compromise

23 Interview with John B. Fullen, former Alumni
Secretary, The Ohio State University, June 22, 1967.
when things are at an impasse so the business of academia can proceed. . . . If you make no concessions to people you just don't get things done. It involves one's integrity, whether one has compromised beyond the point one should have. Saint never came near this extreme. . . .\textsuperscript{24}

In a discussion of the same matter, Oscar Thomas stated:

Compromise is not a dirty word. Compromise merely means that I cannot insist that my way of doing something must prevail over yours. I will adapt--I will conciliate. I may not believe in your program quite as much as I do mine, or maybe I don't believe in it at all. But I will give here and there so you will stay on the team. . . . In this light Saint compromised. This is the way he got things done. . . . I think that Saint tried to come as close to living what he preached as he humanly could.\textsuperscript{25}

A Means To An End

Former colleagues of St. John are in complete accord that he would not have favored the current subsidization (grant-in-aid) program. They are equally certain that he looked upon the "job program" (the accepted procedure of his day, whereby a youngster received the opportunity to in part work his way through school) as the best avenue of assistance to allow an individual to attend college who perhaps might not have been able to otherwise. Oscar

\textsuperscript{24}Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 23, 1967.

\textsuperscript{25}Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
Thomas, who helped start the job program, recalled:

I started with Saint back in 1929. I was in charge of student employment. We had an office over at the Y.M.C.A. where both student employment and student housing were handled. At that time the only help of any consequence for boys was trying to get them jobs. We used to receive great cooperation from the Registrar's Office in arranging schedules so boys could get a half day free. . . . While still working with the over-all employment of students I also began working with athletes. This was the beginning of the job program.26

Ernie Godfrey helped administer the job program from the time of his employment as freshman football coach in 1929 until the present grant-in-aid program came into existence in 1957. When questioned about the integrity of the work program, he responded:

When I came here in 1929, the University had about a dozen jobs to employ boys to help pay for their education. . . . We had to go out and recruit more jobs for them. We went downtown to the Chamber of Commerce to see how they could help us. We made telephone calls to local business people. . . . We finally landed about seventy-five jobs from industry and about the same number from the State Department. . . . You talk to some of these boys now who held some of these jobs and they'll tell you what they did and how many hours they worked. You'll hear them tell you that they would not be where they are today if it hadn't been for the job program. I'm talking about people in business, professional people in all walks of life—decent, leading citizens of their communities. . . . Of course a lot of people like to think that the boys were just paid and didn't put in the hours on the job—and it's true, there were a few boys who didn't work. But look at some people anywhere at work. There will always be

26 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
a few who are dogging it. Now you go and speak to the good majority of the boys who were in the work program here and listen to what they tell you and what work they did. . . .

Dr. James Hull, former Ohio State University All-American basketball player on the 1939 championship team and now a Columbus orthodontist, was one of those "boys" questioned relating to the job program.

I received a job with the W.P.A. (Works Progress Administration) through the University in 1935. I worked my way all through school. At first I made $45 a month. My fraternity bill at that time was $42. One of the greatest prides I've taken is the fact that I walked up there and put my $42 down the same as any wealthy kid and no one could look at me and say that I was a big dumb athlete getting a free ride. . . . Later all our basketball players in the work program made exactly the same amount of money and this was $50. . . . If it hadn't been for the W.P.A., the state department jobs downtown, and some in industry, there wouldn't have been any athletic program at the University. . . . There is no question that the job program gave an opportunity to those who would not ordinarily have been able to receive an education. . . . Saint always felt that the Work Program was far greater than anything that you're seeing now in this grant-in-aid business. He would have been very much opposed to this buying of athletes. He believed that a boy should work his way through school.²⁸

Perhaps repetitive, but also corroborative of the thoughts of the men who knew St. John best is Kenneth "Tug" Wilson, former Big Ten Commissioner.

²⁷Interview with Ernest R. Godfrey, April 13, 1968.

²⁸Interview with Dr. James Hull, Former Ohio State University Basketball Player and Freshman Basketball Coach, July 4, 1968.
Saint was an amateur at heart and resisted any attempts toward proselyting and commercializing sport. He felt that athletes should be treated just like other students and rather than subsidizing athletes, he believed that they should be given jobs to work their way through school . . . . Saint was a tremendous man of integrity. If he said, 'This is the way it is,' --nobody doubted it. 29

L.W. St. John was Director of Athletics at The Ohio State University for thirty-five years, from 1912 to 1947. During that span of time the cumulative record of all intercollegiate athletic contests engaged in by Ohio State teams showed a remarkable winning percentage of .620. The "Buckeyes" won a total of 42 team championships (30 of them in Western Conference competition) in twelve different sports. 30

Cognizant of the many substantive experiences thousands of Ohio State University students gleaned from participation in the athletic program of the University, Dr. Willard Ashbrook wrote a letter to St. John's daughter in 1954 in which he saluted more than her father's compilation of athletic records. He wrote in part:

Wherever you travel in Ohio, in the Midwest, in The United States--people know about Ohio State University. They know because of the Sports page, because of T.V., because someone


30 The Ohio State University Publicity Files, The Athletic Department.
who graduated from there, practices law, practices medicine or teaches in the community. And in every instance the conversation turns to sports. Intramurals, great games they had witnessed. All these are echoes of your Dad's vision.

As Borislauer-Leonardi said: 'Life is like an echo. We get from it what we put in, and just like an echo it often gives us much more.'

---

CHAPTER VIII

ST. JOHN'S ROLE OF LEADERSHIP IN THE WESTERN CONFERENCE

My duties as your representative during the past twelve years have brought me into close association with Saint and this has afforded me an excellent opportunity to evaluate his qualifications as an executive. I feel that you should know that I believe him to be one of the most intelligent, capable, astute, aggressive and yet cooperative individuals I have ever known. . . . I doubt if there is anyone else who has the sound conception of athletics and physical education together with the organizational ability that Saint has. Sometimes I think the existing situation parallels 'the prophet not being without honor save in his own country,' for I am sure that many of our alumni are unaware of Saint's extraordinary prestige with the group at the top that controls the athletic destinies of our universities and with those who render the final decisions in the ever growing problems of physical education.1

"It was in 1922 and intercollegiate athletics were enjoying the first surge of postwar popularity which led into the stadium era. Far-seeing directors of the Western Conference realized that the boom would bring many irregularities unless a proper curb was employed."2 On June 1, 1922, a motion was passed by the Big Ten athletic directors

---

1Samuel N. Summer, "Report of Alumni Member of the Athletic Board," The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XXV, No. 9, June, 1934.

2Chicago Daily News, December 8, 1944.

152
that a Commissioner be appointed,
to assist in the enforcement of the amateur rules, to aid and assist in the promotion of the amateur spirit and principles, and to carry on research study in intercollegiate athletic problems.³

The next day the Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives approved "the recommendation of the Directors for the appointment of a Commissioner of Athletics."⁴

Two months later, on July 30, 1922, after a thorough canvass of the country, official announcement of the selection of Major John L. Griffith as Big Ten Commissioner was made. Griffith was to serve as Commissioner for a period of twenty-two years. He became one of the great leaders in the intercollegiate athletic field, active not only in the affairs of the Western Conference, but also in the National Collegiate Athletic Association and the American Olympic Association. In addition to serving as Western Conference Commissioner from 1922 to 1944, he served as N.C.A.A. President from 1933 to 1938. For over nineteen years he was a member of both the Executive Committee and the Council of the N.C.A.A., and from 1940 through 1944 he was Secretary-Treasurer of that organization.

³Minutes of the Meeting of the Western Conference Athletic Directors, June 1, 1922.
⁴Minutes of the Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, June 2, 1922.
Griffith's career came to an end with his sudden and untimely death on December 7, 1944, only a few hours after the athletic directors of the Western Conference had voted him a new five-year contract. His life's work had been one of true determination, dedication, and greatness to the unfolding growth of amateur athletics in the United States.

In a letter addressed to St. John on December 14, 1944, a request was made by Mrs. Griffith for St. John to write an announcement of her husband's decease and "some comments on his contributions to athletics" for publication in the January, 1945, issue of the Athletic Journal, of which Major Griffith was the founder and editor.  

St. John responded to Mrs. Griffith's request in the following eulogy to probably his closest friend and associate of some twenty-five years.

For a long time it will be difficult to think of the Big Ten without Major John L. Griffith. It will be equally hard to visualize the N.C.A.A. without him. And it is no exaggeration to say that the whole world of American intercollegiate sport will not be the same without him.

Here was a man whose whole life was pointed conspicuously to one end. By common consent he had made for himself a unique place in the American intercollegiate scene. For more than forty years he had excelled as a competitor, coach, athletic director, Western Conference commissioner, pillar of the N.C.A.A., and as friend and counselor to man.

\[5\] Margaret Arns, Secretary to Alice K. Griffith, Letter to L.W. St. John, December 14, 1944.
Officially, of course, he was best known as the Commissioner of the Western Conference. Actually he was the agent of the athletic directors of the Conference. But his influence far transcended both the technical boundaries of his office and the geographical confines of the Conference itself, broad as those are.

It is not hard to cast up the debt that intercollegiate athletics owe to John L. Griffith, but it is an account that can never be paid. Any number of men might have filled the office of commissioner with credit, but with him it was the man who made the office and gave it tremendous value. Other men, too, had the vision of the N.C.A.A., but again it was the Major and one or two other choice spirits who gave it life and fought its battles. It was he, too, who insisted, when lesser men derided, that intercollegiate sports should be maintained as part of the war program. Most of those who first scoffed have since admitted that he was right.

On the walls of one of the Big Ten stadiums is the inscription, 'Friendship Through Contest.' In its best and largest sense this epitomizes John L. Griffith and all that he stood for. The innate qualities of the man made him loved and respected. He was without doubt the most forceful and influential character American intercollegiate athletics have so far produced. His career is his monument and American youth is richer for the life that he lived.6

St. John's Influence In Molding Conference Structure

In interviewing many of St. John's former colleagues, the author learned that St. John often worked behind the scenes to gather support for policy and personnel decisions

that he wished to have approved.

His colleagues and associates listened to him attentively whenever he spoke... for they greatly admired him. He had the political sense of the right time to push something and the right time to keep still... He waited until the iron was hot and then he went to town. He was well liked and well respected... not only in the Big Ten, but in all parts of intercollegiate circles.7

One of St. John's means of accomplishing his purposes was the writing of letters, and the existing files of his correspondence are voluminous. He would express his opinions in a letter addressed to one individual, and would send copies of that letter to other interested parties. "Copy to..." was a frequent notation at the bottom of his correspondence. Thus St. John kept his colleagues informed of his activities and abreast of his thoughts on salient aspects of athletic administration.

St. John was perhaps the single individual who was most responsible for Griffith's appointment to the Commissioner's position in the Big Ten. At the time the Commissioner's Office was established, St. John was Chairman of the Conference Athletic Director's Committee, and was also a key member of the three-man conference director's committee selected to make recommendation of a candidate for final consideration by all of the athletic directors.

During the period when the three-man athletic

7Interview with Kenneth L. Wilson, July 4, 1968.
director's committee was surveying the field of possible candidates for the Commissioner's position, St. John wrote the following extracts of letters to his two counterparts on the committee:

... I am of the opinion that the Griffith possibility should be fully exhausted before any attempt is made to meet Berry. It is my impression that everybody was in agreement that Griffith would make a most excellent man and be satisfactory to everybody. Until the possibility of Griffith is disposed of, it does not seem to me that we should call Berry in for a conference.  

It is my firm conviction that if we want to get something done, and well done, on this program, there is only one way to do it, and that is to employ Mr. Griffith immediately and start him to work. I am absolutely convinced that he is the biggest and best possible man at present available who can do this job in the way it should be done. I do wish the Wisconsin interests could see the possibility for good work in Mr. Griffith. I am feeling that you personally are pretty well sold on the man.  

I do believe that John Griffith is the outstanding man for this position, and the fact of his immediate availability makes it absolutely clear to me that if we really want to get something done on this matter, we should close a deal with Griffith and get him at work.  

As Chairman of the Conference Athletic Director's Committee, St. John made the announcement of Griffith's
appointment as Big Ten Commissioner to the Associated Press on July 30, 1922. The statement read in part:

In appointing an educational agent, or Commissioner of Athletics, the Directors of the Western Conference are taking a decided step forward in an attempt to improve athletic conditions, and this—not because they are forced into doing it, but rather because they feel that they are benefitting the game.

The whole intercollegiate problem at this time is being studied by college presidents, faculty representatives and athletic directors throughout the entire country. In some sections, college presidents and faculty representatives have been forced to take up this problem, but in the Western Conference the athletic directors themselves have undertaken the work.

After a careful consideration, the Committee appointed by the Directors, recommended the appointment of John L. Griffith to this office, which recommendation received the unanimous support of all the members. . . .

In defining the duties of the newly created office, the Directors have stressed the educational side of the problem and the officer elected will devote the greater part of his time to an educational campaign for amateur athletics, through the press, by public speeches to alumni and students, and by research and study of athletic problems with recommendations for their solution. There has been little done in the last twenty years to sell the amateur idea in athletics to the students and public. The whole trend has been in the opposite direction and professional promoters have been permitted free reign with little opposition.

The Commissioner will also assist the Directors in the enforcement of the eligibility rules of the Western Conference. . . .

One of the most challenging responsibilities with which the new Commissioner was vested was that of serving as a clearing-house for reports of supposed violations of Conference regulations and "as an agent for investigation of such cases."\(^{12}\) In conjunction with this responsibility was the matter of dealing with alumni patronage to promising high school athletes. At the request of Griffith, in December, 1924, St. John spoke of this problem at a joint meeting of high school athletic association secretaries and college athletic directors. He particularly addressed himself to the hypocritical atmosphere encouraged by high school administrators and athletic coaches.

\[\ldots\] Granting a great need for a higher standard of eligibility observance with reference to proselyting on the part of college men, I feel there is a distinct need and greater opportunity for securing worthwhile results if high school principals and coaches could be brought to a higher standard of training in the attitude of their high school men.

Too many principals and coaches are inclined to foster with their athletes the attitude that their athletic ability is a profitable something that calls for definite help and offers from various colleges. In other words, these principals and coaches are flattered when advances are made to their men and encourage men too often to have their hand out in a receptive manner for some assistance which may not always be legitimate. \[\ldots\]

The opportunity for real constructive work is most present within the high schools themselves.

\(^{12}\) Rules, Regulations and Opinions of the Western Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, Published by the Conference, 1924.
If we are to put into effective operation the principles and ideas set forth by athletic directors and high school secretaries, we must have the co-operation of all of the colleges in the states concerned. This means, of course, that we must have representatives from the minor colleges co-operating in the movement.  

The problem of curtailing illegal recruitment in the smaller colleges as well as in the large universities, challenged St. John greatly.

This question of proselyting, of illegitimate assistance to athletes, is about the largest one confronting the college and university world today. It seems to me that one of the difficulties is in the fact that it concerns no institution nor any single group of institutions alone, and that something effectively must be done that brings into line the large number of institutions in any section: namely, anything that would effectively handle the question of proselyting with the Ohio State University would be rather difficult of effective and satisfactory administration unless substantially the same thing were applying to the majority of the Ohio Conference colleges surrounding us. The same thing would be largely true in the states of Illinois, Iowa and Michigan, not to mention Wisconsin, Minnesota, and others.

I do not mean that nothing can be done within our group to improve conditions, but I do feel that it is going to be very difficult to effectively get at this question without the co-operation of the large group of colleges.

The enigma puzzled St. John during the many years of his professional career, and in reality remained unresolved.

---


St. John's influence through the years in helping to mold the Western Conference structure becomes evident as one examines the correspondence between Griffith and St. John. Letters were written on an almost daily basis between the two men, and more often than not Griffith initiated the correspondence, writing two or even three letters on a given day as he unhesitantly sought St. John's advice. St. John, while usually not writing as frequently, would match his friend's energy on certain occasions. Griffith and St. John often exchanged copies of significant correspondence received from a third party or copies of letters that they themselves had addressed to another person. There was very much in evidence a mutual respect and affection between the two men. The nature of their letters was overwhelmingly concerned with the affairs of Western Conference and National Collegiate Athletic Association policies and procedures.

St. John and Griffith worked hand in hand in meeting the incipient stages of debasement in college athletics. Within the Big Ten Conference they sought to foster policies that would confront proselyting of athletes and the "unwarranted degree of persuasion" involved in their recruitment. They scrupulously endeavored to uphold the standards which governed the eligibility of an athlete

15 Handbook of Rules, Regulations and Agreements of the Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, Revised, Published by the Western Conference, 1941.
participating in Conference intercollegiate competition. They strove to ameliorate the conditions of drinking and gambling at athletic contests. They were indefatigably pledged to the complete amateurism of sport, as they strongly opposed the inroads made by professional athletics, particularly football, in diverting the interest of the public from the college game. 16

In 1941, Griffith asked William Reed (present Big Ten Commissioner), who was then an assistant to the Commissioner, to send a Chicago newspaper clipping to St. John, which referred to the fact that there were very few Western Conference athletes who went on to play professional football. The headline of the article read, "Big Ten Athletes Either Oversmart or Undersmart, Out of Pros' Lineups." It then went on to state:

This post-graduate football which reaches its awarding of Master's and Doctor's Degrees in the exercises at Wrigley Field Sunday casts some reflection on Middle Western football generally, and Western Conference football particularly.

From the survey of the squads of the Chicago Bears and the New York Giants, we find that but three Western Conference players are enrolled on each.

At the moment, we have not decided whether this argues that the Western Conference lads aren't smart enough for post graduate football, or too smart. There is evidence on both sides. 17

16 The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.
17 The Chicago Sun, December 20, 1941.
In a letter addressed to Reed, St. John thanked him for sending the clipping, and also wrote the following:

I think the practical absence of Big Ten athletes in the pro line-up is a fine boost for our Western Conference football. I am sorry that so many of the boys dabble in pro football as do.

The Major would get a kick out of a recent experience of mine. On the morning of the Illinois game, a rather fine looking young chap came into my office and said he was representing the Philadelphia Eagles and wanted to know where he could contact Jack Graf and another one of our boys. I told him in no uncertain terms what I thought about pro football, and that so far as I was concerned he could never contact any of these boys, and that I advised all of them to steer clear of anything to do with the professional game, which was merely a sort of racket—a hippodrome affair and not a game at all. Needless to say, he got out of my office pretty quickly. 18

In a letter written by St. John to Griffith on September 1, 1943, (copies of which were made by Griffith and sent to the other athletic directors of the Conference) St. John explained his feelings toward the professionalism of sport and in particular to professional football. He was in part answering Griffith, who had asked for his recommendation on whether the Conference ought to cooperate with the professional football interests in the establishment of a Quarterback Club.

My objections to having anything to do with the promotion of the pro football game are very definite and very deep seated. . . .

18 L.W. St. John, Letter to William Reed, December 29, 1941.
The strength of our school and college football game lies in its idealism, its exemplification of the wonderful spirit, which enables a boy to go 'all-out' in his effort to win for his school or his college and to merge himself completely in the organization which he represents. There never can be anything of this element in the professional game. The getting together of a group of men or boys to play for money immediately robs the game of practically everything that is worth while from our standpoint. Any time we give help of any type of description to the pro game, we tear down our own school and college game. Coaches and Athletic Directors who do not see and understand this are terribly shortsighted and blind to the things that are really of most value in the school and college game.

I could go on indefinitely, attempting with such poor words as I command, to voice my objections to having anything whatever to do with the pro game. That is not necessary here and now, but my conclusion is that we should not have anything whatsoever to do with any type of meeting or any promotion of the game of football that must have as a part of its promotion the acceptance and the recognition of the professional football game, as an honest and legitimate type of entertainment. To me, it is a definite prostitution of all of the ideals and principles which we should hold most dear in our school and college game, and for my part, I do not want to have any part in any sort of a meeting that must be tangled up in any way with those men who are promoting the professional game.

If you desire to send any parts of this letter to the other directors, well and good. I am not sending any copies of this out, although I would relish the opportunity to express myself to the directors, if any opportunity presented itself.19

At the time of the writing of the preceding letter, St. John was serving as Chairman of the Conference

---

Directors group. Some three months later he humbly wrote to Griffith:

I was complimented no end by the action of the Directors in continuing me as Chairman another year. . . . I do not recall anything of that kind ever having occurred in the past thirty years, and I can only consider it a great compliment to me.20

It was the accepted policy of the Athletic Directors to shift this responsibility each year, giving a different director from a different school the opportunity to function in the Chairman's role. This marked the first time in the history of the Western Conference that deviation from such policy was voted for, and no doubt the self-effacing Mr. St. John deemed it a distinct honor to be the recipient of such warm recognition.21

St. John's Role in the Determination of the Commissioner's Responsibilities

St. John played a fundamental role in the evolution of the Commissioner's Office to one of centralized administrative authority. He strongly advocated that the Office become a clearing house for reports of alleged violations of Conference rules of eligibility, regulations and agreements, and that it also become an agency for the


21The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.
investment of such cases. He further exerted considerable influence on the directors of the Conference to vest the Commissioner with responsibility to appoint officials for Conference football and basketball games. In a letter to St. John in 1939, Griffith sadly deplored the Conference policy of allowing each football and basketball coach to appoint their own home game officials.

"... We have discussed this quite at some length but the more I study it the more I wonder if our present system is not faulty in that today a man [an official] may be penalized for doing his duty and we can't back him up. ..."

The more I think of it the more I like your suggestion that the directors select a staff of fourteen basketball officials and a staff of not to exceed forty football officials and that then a committee composed of the Chairman of the athletic director's group, the retiring chairman and I assign the men in these two sports. This would not mean that more power was being given to me but it would simply mean that the directors instead of the basketball coaches or the football coaches were administering the officiating. It would also mean that we could give better protection to the officials who were fearless in performing their duties. I would be glad to see this discussed at the meeting on March 10th and hope you will bring it up."

St. John answered Griffith's letter, expressing a broader view:

"On the matter of our officiating problem, I was on the point of writing up such proposal

22 The Big Ten was the first Conference to adopt a plan of having a neutral person appoint the officials for athletic contests.

as I would like to make before your letter came to hand. I have written such a statement and am sending it to all of the Athletic Directors.

... I feel very strongly that you must accept a large measure of responsibility for the selection and assignment of officials and that the Athletic Directors only have one thing to do, namely to back you up one hundred percent. You must have the same sort of authority over our officials that the president of a baseball league has over his umpires. I am ready to battle for the program proposed in this letter to the fullest possible extent. I do not expect you to be real enthusiastic about the large measure of responsibility given to you, but do not see any escape from such a program. 24

In the previous year, 1938, St. John was one of two Conference athletic directors who had been appointed to work with two faculty representatives to write a revision of the "Conference Rules, Regulations and Agreements;" such work was designed to update the unbound, loosely paginated rules into a bound Handbook of the Western Conference. Relating the revision work to the officiating problem, St. John wrote to Griffith:

I want to present a preliminary draft of our revamping the Conference Rules and Regulations even though the Committee will have had no chance to join me in the proposals. . . .

In this draft of revision, I have said that the Committee on Officials shall consist of yourself, with an Advisory Committee of two Athletic Directors—the current Chairman of the Directors being one, the second to be elected at the December meeting for a three-year term; that this Committee shall go over with you your appointments for football and

and basketball; and that in case they see fit to revise in any respect your suggested appointments, such revision as a matter of information shall be bulletined to the Directors of Athletics. You see I anticipate that there should be very little, if any, revising of your appointments and that if this Advisory Committee wants to step out and make some suggested revision, we would put the Committee on the spot by letting the other Directors know exactly what they did and why. I figure that knowing that their suggested revisions would be communicated to the other Directors would make them exceedingly cautious about expressing anything that might smack of a selfish interest. This and a good many other points would make worth while discussion as between you and me.25

In late October, 1939, Griffith suffered a heart attack. In a letter dictated from a hospital bed in Evanston, Illinois, he wrote to St. John.

I knew that I was punishing myself but Saint, I had a quaint idea. A few years ago it seemed clear to me that this was a very critical time in which we were living. I thought that the people did not fully realize certain things that were being done to them. I was conceited enough to think that I understood what was happening. Consequently, for years, I have been trying to shout a warning. One cannot make 150-200 talks a year along with other work without wearing out the motor. If I had it to do over again I'd pursue the same course.

One reason Saint, why I was prompted to write you tonight was because I wanted to urge you to coast a little more than you have been doing. You have been going on high ever since I knew you and if you will throttle down a bit you may not have to be laid up for repairs as I have.26


St. John responded in almost paternal compassion and concern for the man who had become his closest friend and "compatriot in arms."

I know full well that you should have an absolutely complete rest and perfect relaxation. When and if somebody in authority down there from a medical standpoint tells you that you may go back to the office for a little easy work, I can set up the regime that you ought to adhere to with absolute strictness, and I don't mean maybe. I say, if and when somebody lets you go back to the office, that you should spend not to exceed one hour, probably from 11:00 to 12:00 at your desk, dictating and answering a few questions; that you take a two-hour lunch period, lying down to rest for an hour; that you spend not to exceed one hour at your desk, say from 2:00 to 3:00; and religiously and scrupulously you leave the office not later than 3:00, and go home to rest and relax; that there are no banquets, no speeches, no arguments with anybody. This is going to be a tough regime for a war horse, but if we are going to have the benefit of your advice and council and leadership for a considerable period of time, it behooves you to accept this sort of regime and stand by it.27

At the Conference meetings in December, 1939, after two years of work in revising the Conference "Rules, Regulations and Agreements," St. John won a major victory when the faculty representatives and athletic directors approved in large measure the revisions he submitted in written form. Noting to Griffith, who by this time was recovering at his residence in Winnetka, Illinois, St. John reported on the results of the meetings, and particularly on the

new rules governing the appointment of Conference officials.

You will be interested to know, I am sure, that the Committee on Football Officials was eliminated and the assignment of football and basketball officials was left to the Commissioner. I know this is a tough assignment, but I have perfect confidence in your ability to do it in an extremely competent way. . . . You have cart-blank to operate as you see fit from now on.

In response, the "Major" warmly congratulated St. John for his unstinting efforts on behalf of the conference.

My heartiest congratulations, Saint, on the result of the fight that you have waged in the interest of better efficiency in administration. Bill Reed kept me advised regarding developments and I take it that the majority of the faculty representatives agreed with you and Nelly and that the code finally adopted was substantially the one that you drafted. This is not only a great personal victory for you but it is a worthwhile achievement for the Big Ten.29

Architect of The Rose Bowl

Near the end of the summer of 1946, the officials of the Big Ten and the Pacific Coast Conferences signed a Rose Bowl Pact. The event marked the culmination of extraordinary efforts on the part of St. John and others to secure establishment of such an agreement.

Pasadena's Tournament of Roses Committee had authorized the first Rose Bowl game to be played on January 1, 1902. At that contest the "point-a-minute" football team


from the University of Michigan, coached by Fielding Yost, triumphed in a 49-0 romp over Stanford. This was the Michigan team that before starting for California and the initial Rose Bowl encounter, had scored 501 points in ten games, while holding the opposition scoreless. It was not until 1916 that a second Rose Bowl game was played, and not until 1921 that a Big Ten team again represented the Western Conference in Pasadena.\(^\text{30}\)

At the end of the 1920 football season, after Ohio State had won all of its scheduled games, Big Ten officials voted to grant permission to the Buckeyes to play in the Rose Bowl. At the time it was given, however, the faculty representatives made it clear that such action was not to be construed as a precedent. Indeed, it was not, for after California's Golden Bears defeated the Buckeyes 28 to 0, the Conference passed a resolution on June 2, 1921, barring participation in post-season football games. During the ensuing twenty-six years, while informal invitations were extended by the Tournament of Roses Committee, no Western Conference team was allowed to play in the Rose Bowl.\(^\text{31}\)

Throughout these years, it was a growing, acknowledged fact that Southern Conference schools and a number of independent institutions were taking huge profits


\(^{31}\)Ibid., p. 224.
through playing in post-season football games, particularly the Rose Bowl, and were using such revenue for the outright subsidizing and proselyting of high school and college transfer students. These schools were reaping a financial harvest because there was no stipulation among the schools that required teams participating in post-season football games to share the revenues received. These schools were then offering perspective college athletes, and athletes who were already enrolled in other colleges, full "scholarships," consisting of complete payment of board, room, tuition, and any of an array of other inducements designed to enroll the athlete at their institutions. Practices of this sort could not help but distort the value structure and judgment scale of young men who were eager to join the ranks of college athletes; this type of recruitment policy also fostered a snowball reaction of similar latitude in other institutions, which resulted in a contamination and festering of college athletics on a national scale.

L.W. St. John loved intercollegiate athletics, and he was one of its greatest contributors. He devoted his life to the development of clean, wholesome principles of athletic contention; he wanted to arrest the conditions of deterioration which were threatening the existence of that which he strove to uphold. Consequently he was in favor of Western Conference participation in the Rose
Bowl. He wanted to take away the "golden egg" which gave opportunity to the Southern Conference and independent schools to corrupt the very ideals he supported. Dr. Morrill remembered the climate of the times and commented upon St. John's sanguine expectations to abolish such conditions.

Saint was a leading opponent of the Southeastern and Southwestern Conferences. He rebelled very sharply against their outright subsidization practices of 'athletics at any price.' Saint had the amateur point of view and was very sincere in this. I think that he had the conviction that the Rose Bowl-Western Conference partnership and example could be a good one in the growing image of these post-season contests. . . . He thought that this Rose Bowl marriage might set an example that in some respects would recoup gains and arrest the trend of deterioration. 32

Oscar Thomas further noted St. John's motivations in desiring to establish a Rose Bowl Pact with the Pacific Coast Conference.

Saint's motivations were double-edged. On one side he felt that there was a commonality of educative interests and goals behind the schools in the Pacific Coast Conference and the Western Conference. . . . He believed that there was a tangible rapport between the people of both Conferences. . . . On the other side. . . . we were all pretty much down in the dumps because of the way the Southern Conference and Southeastern Conference teams were taking money from Bowls back home and using it for 'slush funds.' They took fifty percent of the whole thing because they didn't share the money with their own Conference. . . . Saint thought that it was a natural for the

---

32 Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 21, 1967.
two Conferences with similar motivations to get together. He also killed another bird with one stone by halting the flow of money down the pockets of the Southern Conference schools.33

Staley indicated St. John realized that the best way to sell the Rose Bowl idea to the directors and faculty representatives was to make them aware of the Southern schools' recruitment policies in cajoling athletes from the north and bringing them south.

Saint had to show the other directors that participation in the Rose Bowl game was going to be in the interest of the Big Ten—of each member school. When the directors were brought to the realization that the Southern schools were recruiting athletes from their areas, when Saint showed them that these schools were buying more and more with the money they received from the Rose Bowl—then the directors came around.34

Dr. Oberteuffer in part corroborated Thomas:

I am sure that Saint thought it a natural to have two powerful Conferences, the Big Ten and the Pacific Coast Conference enter into an agreement with one another. . . . I thought Saint saw this as a refined extension of Western Conference activity.35

Paving the way for the establishment of a Rose Bowl Pact between the Big Ten and the Pacific Coast Conference was the arrangement of an inter-conference track meet.

In 1937 Saint convinced Bill Hunter, the athletic director at U.S.C. [University of Southern California] that the Pacific Coast Conference and the Western Conference ought

33Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
34Interview with Leo Staley, April 12, 1968.
35Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, December 11, 1967.
to get together and hold a track meet where the first three men in each event from one Conference would meet the first three men from the other Conference. . . . It was actually an All-Star dual meet that was one year held on the West Coast and the next year held here in the Midwest. . . . Through this track meet, Saint saw a means of getting something a great deal bigger for the Big Ten— and that was the signing of a Rose Bowl agreement between the two Conferences.36

In the spring of 1937, Griffith wrote the following in a letter to St. John:

I sure hope, Saint, that you can go out to California. . . . After all, old fellow, you started this inter-conference meet business and you ought to be there to see it through.37

In July of that same year, in another letter to St. John Griffith wrote:

You and I have talked about this a good many times but I had a good deal of time to think as we were riding across the country and more and more it seems clear to me that the American people west of the Alleghenies and north of the Mason and Dixon line have more in common and come nearer speaking the same language than do the peoples of the other sections of our country. With the exception of parts of New England, the people on the Atlantic Coast are influenced considerably by the philosophy of a decadent Europe. In our section and west to the coast there is more of the independent spirit of America, it seems to me than is to be found in other sections.

36Interview with Larry Snyder, February 1, 1968.
If this hypothesis is correct, then this thing that you have done along the lines of bringing the athletic men of the coast closer together with our group is highly important. . . .

The following spring St. John wrote to Griffith and urged:

We should discuss at some time or place the continuation of the Inter-Conference Meet between the Pacific Coast and the Western Conference. . . .

During the summer of 1938, Griffith once again encouraged St. John to continue his working relationship with the Pacific Coast Conference.

When you are out in California no doubt you will take up with the men out there the question of the continuance of the Inter-Conference Track Meet. . . .

In 1938, the Collyer's Eye & Baseball World publication reported the following:

Out at Northwestern's Evanston Stadium today East meets West as the Big Ten plays host to the track and field aces of the Pacific Coast Conference. Astute critics are suggesting this may be the forerunner for something bigger and better.

Of course, they mean the Rose Bowl Game, which the Western Conference has been passing up year after year ever since a mighty Ohio State team went out West and had its pants kicked off. . . . Something really is in the football wind, you can rest assured. Some time

---


this summer, . . . the august heads of Big Ten athletics will go into the huddle on a Rose Bowl proposition. I am led to believe by a certain individual close to the swing of things that for the first time since the Rose Bowl actually became the 'Gold Bowl' there really is a chance for Minnesota, or Michigan, or Ohio to play at Pasadena.

Not that THE emphasis finally has caught up with the Big Ten, too. On the contrary, if the Western Conference professors vote favorably to go west in 1940 it will be a move consigned toward returning amateur football back to the amateurs.41

However, in June of 1938, Griffith wrote a letter to St. John expressing some reservations about the prospects of a Rose Bowl arrangement.

Since the meet the other night I have been thinking more and more about the Rose Bowl game matter. If we should meet the coast every year in Pasadena and were not able to win more than let us say one game out of five we would suffer greatly in prestige. If we were not able to beat them two out of five at least, then people would assume it was either because we did not have as good coaching as they have or our material was inferior. If they decided that our material was inferior, then the demand would be made that we liberalize our subsidizing rules. If we did this we would lose the position that we now hold in the eyes of the collegiate world.

Please do not misunderstand me, I am not opposing your plan. I am tremendously interested in seeing the outlaws eliminated from the Rose Bowl picture and I am very much in favor of a close relationship between our two sections. If, however, this hook-up would hurt the Conference, then I would oppose it because my first responsibility is to the Big Ten. Of course I may be all wrong in assuming

that we could not win two out of five games played in Pasadena. I have looked up our record which I am attaching herewith which shows that out of thirteen games played with Pacific Coast Conference institutions since our Conference was started, we have won four, lost seven and tied two. Perhaps we would do better if our best team met their best team annually. The point I am trying to make is that if we were not able to do as well or better than our record of dual games indicates, then the Big Ten would be the loser. I know that in sport one should never ask concerning an opponent 'How good is he', but 'Where is he?' Perhaps the two disastrous defeats we have had in track will stimulate us to do better. If that stimulated effort consists, however, of hiring track stars then we will not gain thereby. You will understand, I am sure, that I am just thinking out loud about a matter in which you and I both are tremendously interested.42

Some two years later in May of 1940, St. John wrote a letter to Griffith expressing chagrin over the failure of Conference officials to take definitive action on the Rose Bowl matter.

I am a great deal concerned about our going through with this Pacific Coast-Western Conference Rose Bowl arrangement. It seems perfectly obvious to me that unless we do something about this now, the opportunity is virtually lost forever and that we will not get anything effectively done.43

Nevertheless, on August 28, 1940, St. John was appointed Committee Chairman of an athletic directors group, organized to negotiate an agreement with the Pacific Coast Conference. St. John wrote Griffith about this:

Coast Conference for the signing of a Rose Bowl agreement. In a Columbus newspaper article apparently written a few days after the formation of the Committee, St. John was quoted as saying:

I am quite hopeful that with the improved travel facilities now available, removing one of the serious objections heretofore found by The Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, namely too much interference with regular academic work of students, our faculty groups may decide to give Rose Bowl participation a trial.44

However, less than a month later, St. John wrote to Kenneth "Tug" Wilson in some annoyance:

I am still too much put out at the outcome of our Rose Bowl question to make any reasonable comment to you. By the time I see you, I probably will have cooled off a little and will be wanting to talk to you about the subjects as related to the future.45

The future of the Rose Bowl in so far as the Big Ten was concerned was still hazy. When Griffith passed away in December of 1944, the Conference athletic directors and faculty representatives faced a stern challenge in filling the void left by his death; senior statesman St. John played an eminent role in the determination of Griffith's successor. Examination of the correspondence received by St. John between the time of the Major's death and the appointment of a new Commissioner, reveals many letters

44 Unidentified newspaper clipping by Don Smith, Columbus reporter, September, 1940.

45 L.W. St. John, Letter to Kenneth "Tug" Wilson, September 12, 1940.
from aspirants seeking consideration for the vacant Big Ten position. The athletic files also contained a letter written by St. John on December 27, 1944, to H.O. "Fritz" Crisler, the athletic director of the University of Michigan. St. John stated:

You have had sufficient time, I am sure, to give due consideration to the subject I discussed with you personally and privately, on Sunday, December 10. I wish you might give me your considered judgment on this subject. It seems to me that we must be ready to get down to 'cases' on this important item and that we must be ready on Sunday, January 7 to talk seriously about filling the position left vacant by the Major's death.

Quite frankly, if you are not willing to give serious consideration to this appointment, it seems to me that we might appropriately give very serious consideration to 'Tug' Wilson.

I hope I may have some word from you on this subject at your earliest convenience.46

On January 2, 1945, Crisler responded to St. John in the following letter.

My thinking with regard to filling the position of the Commissioner leads me to the notion that we ought to discuss somewhat the duties expected of such a person. Before we get down to 'cases', would it not be desirable for us to re-affirm the duties of the Commissioner as outlined in the Handbook of the Intercollegiate Conference? There may be those who want to keep what we have without any alteration. There may be others who feel that we ought to re-define some of the duties with more emphasis on some things and perhaps less emphasis on the others. There may be a school

---

46L.W. St. John, Letter to H.O. "Fritz" Crisler, Director of Athletics, University of Michigan, December 27, 1944.
of thought who holds the conviction that the Commissioner ought to be invested with some degree of disciplinary authority; that he be given some latitude in making wider decisions having to do with Conference affairs. I, personally, do not hold to any particular point of view but it does seem that there is something to be said in the transition from John to a new Commissioner of reviewing just what is expected of the new man. If there are any changes to be made, certainly this is the time to do it. Some of these things might have a bearing on whether or not I would give serious thought to being considered a possibility for the appointment.

I recognize full well this is not a very definite answer to your question but under the circumstances I am unable to give you any other.\textsuperscript{47}

Further examination of St. John's correspondence disclosed no additional communications between the two men.

On May 10, 1945, Kenneth L. "Tug" Wilson, the athletic director of Northwestern University, was appointed as the second Western Conference Commissioner. He was to serve in the capacity of Commissioner of Big Ten Athletics for sixteen years, retiring from office on July 1, 1961.\textsuperscript{48}

Relevant to a Rose Bowl arrangement, St. John wrote Wilson a letter on April 26, 1946.

Apropos of this Rose Bowl game, I want to tell you that I covered the ground fairly well at the last meeting, making the point with the Athletic Directors that I felt the responsibility rested pretty squarely on them to sell

\textsuperscript{47}H.O. "Fritz" Crisler, Letter to L.W. St. John, January 2, 1945.

\textsuperscript{48}Wilson and Brondfield, \textit{The Big Ten}, pp. 448 and 450.
their Faculty Representatives, to the end that when we bring this up at the May meeting, we should be able to put over the proposition.

We should sew up this relationship for the general good of intercollegiate athletics. We should turn the first $30,000 over to the support of the Conference Office and make such other arrangements as seem advisable and have been talked about from time to time. . . . To me, it is a gross miscarriage of justice and furthering a bad policy to pursue the course we have been pursuing for the last five or six years. It seems to me that you personally need definitely to do some work on this subject.49

Evidently St. John did "cover the ground fairly well," and some substantial work was done on the subject, for on September 1, 1946, at a special joint meeting of the Conference athletic directors and faculty representatives, it was voted to enter into a five-year contract with the Pacific Coast representative in the annual New Year's day Rose Bowl football game.50 The arrangement provided for an equal sharing of the revenues received from the game between the two Conferences and an equitable sharing by member schools within the Big Ten, including the Commissioner's Office. After the first game was played under the new contract, eleven equal shares were distributed by the Western Conference as follows: the participating team received two shares, the other eight schools

49 L.W. St. John, Letter to Kenneth L. Wilson, April 26, 1946.

50 Minutes of the Joint Session of Athletic Directors and Faculty Representatives, Intercollegiate Conference, September 1, 1946.
received one share (The University of Chicago had withdrawn from the Conference by this time while Michigan State University had not yet been admitted to membership) and the Commissioner's Office received one share.  

While information regarding the worth of an individual share from the 1947 Rose Bowl game was not available, the author learned that in 1948 (when Michigan overwhelmed Southern California 49-0 in the second game played under the new Pact) the proportioned share, after expenses were deducted for the Team Party and the Official Conference Representatives, amounted to $9,208.47. This was a far cry from the jackpot gathered by the Southern Conference and independent schools when one team received at least one-third to one-half of the total net income.

Thus did the efforts of St. John and others come to fruition after more than a decade of negotiations. St. John had been the official committee chairman of the athletic directors group appointed to negotiate for the Rose Bowl Pact for the entire length of the committee's six-year existence. In October 1950, Miss Mildred Finch, former Secretary to Mr. St. John, requested from Commissioner

---

51 This marked the first time that Bowl receipts had ever been distributed evenly among the members of any conference. This information was furnished by Mr. E.E. Bernard, Business Manager, The Ohio State University Athletic Department, July 5, 1968.

52 Ibid.
Wilson information relating to some of "Mr. Saint's work on various Conference committees." Wilson replied in part:

I doubt if it would be possible to list all the committees he served on for the Conference Directors. I do think, however, that special mention should be made of the fact that he was Committee Chairman of the Directors' group for the negotiations with the Pacific Coast Conference which led to the signing of the Rose Bowl Pact. He probably deserves the credit, more than anyone else, for bringing the two Conferences together.54

Indeed, "Saint had more to do with the building up of the Rose Bowl Pact than any other man in the country."55

---

53 Mildred Finch, Letter to Kenneth L. Wilson, October 26, 1950.

54 Kenneth L. Wilson, Letter to Mildred Finch, October 31, 1950.

55 Interview with Ernie Godfrey, April 13, 1968.
CHAPTER IX

A PIONEER IN THE EVOLUTION OF BASKETBALL

A Historical Sketch

In 1892 when Lynn W. St. John was sixteen years of age, the game of basketball was invented at the Springfield Y.M.C.A. Training College in Springfield, Massachusetts. Some twenty years later, Dr. James Naismith, the originator of the game, explained:

Basketball, unlike the great majority of our games is not the result of evolution but is a modern synthetic product of the office. The conditions were recognized, the requirements met, and the rules formulated and put in typewritten form before any attempt was made to test its value.¹

The game was initially devised to provide a challenging and pleasurable indoor activity to be used in connection with gymnasium training.

It was introduced as a deliberate attempt to supply for the winter season a game that would have the same interest for the young man that football has in the fall and baseball in the spring.²

For the most part, basketball was immediately

²Ibid.
popular and spread rapidly through the Y.M.C.A. home associations, being played first in Massachusetts and Connecticut. In 1894, Yale became the first college to send out a representative team to play other institutions. Yale initially found competition against Y.M.C.A. and military teams, frequently making excursions to the Armories along the Hudson River in New York and to the Y.M.C.A. associations of nearby towns.\(^3\)

In 1896 Wesleyan, Trinity, and Pennsylvania formed college teams in the East. About the same time, the University of Iowa became the first western college to make basketball an intercollegiate sport, and Nebraska University and Kansas soon followed in sending out their teams around 1898. From that time, the early development of basketball in the schools and colleges of the country was rapid, but also chaotic. The containment of rough play and the development of competent officials became primary objectives as collegiate and other leagues were formed.

The following is part of a newspaper account of a basketball game played in 1905 between Wooster College and a Fostoria, Ohio town team. The game was probably played at the high school in Fostoria, where only three years

before, St. John had coached some of the same players his Wooster team was that night competing against. The headline of the account read, "A Fine Game."

Notwithstanding the many counter attractions the attendance at the Wooster University-Fostoria basketball game, last night, was so large that difficulty would have been experienced in getting 100 more people in the hall. The game was clean and fast, the general opinion, apparently, being that it was the best game of the season.

The fact that Coach St. John was one of the officials and Cramer and Lloyd are Fostoria boys made it more interesting and divided the sympathies of the crowd to an unusual extent. Cramer is the star guard of the University team and was saved up for the game in his home town only to get hurt, he having displaced his knee cap soon after the game started. It was an accident pure and simple and one which gave him the sympathy of all...

The game was not as rough as some seen here, being much less so than the one played at Sandusky Thursday night, according to Referee St. John's statement. That official sprung a new one on the boys. If a player fouls another as he throws for a basket, the basket made and foul count three points, according to the local interpretation of the rule. St. John added a free throw to it last night making four points on the play. A protest was filed but it did no good.\(^4\)

The original rules for basketball were adapted for amateur competition, out of which three sets of rules emerged, namely the Y.M.C.A., A.A.U. (Amateur Athletic Union) and N.C.A.A. versions. The essential difference between the codes of the Y.M.C.A. and A.A.U. and that of

\(^4\)Unidentified 1905 Wooster newspaper clipping from a scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
the N.C.A.A. was that in collegiate competition only a continuous dribble was permitted. When the player with the ball stopped dribbling, he could not dribble again until he had lost possession of the ball and regained it; the player was also allowed to "make a play after dribbling," that is, he was permitted to shoot for the basket. In marked contrast, Y.M.C.A. and A.A.U. rules gave unrestricted liberty to the player to dribble at any time, but unlike the collegiate rules, the player was not allowed to "make a play" or shoot after the dribble.\(^5\)

As noted in Chapter II, the National Collegiate Athletic Association appointed St. John a member of its Basketball Rules Committee on January 4, 1912. This marked the beginning of an extraordinary relationship between St. John and the national organization which lasted over thirty-eight years, including the twenty-five year period that St. John was both a member and Chairman of the N.C.A.A. Basketball Rules Committee and Chairman of the Joint Rules Committee, later the National Basketball Committee of the United States and Canada. His influence on basketball was particularly great during the formative years in the modification and interpretation of existing rules and in the development of new playing rules for the game.

Even though basketball had first been played twenty years before, it was still in a stage of comparative infancy in 1912 because there was not yet a general acceptance or uniform interpretation of its playing rules throughout the different sections of the country. Therefore, one of the first major responsibilities St. John undertook as a member of the Basketball Rules Committee was the supervision of rules interpretation meetings in the Midwest. These conferences were attended by coaches, officials, and players alike, and served as a clinic or workshop to foster a common meaning and general understanding of the playing rules. One of the new rules passed by the 1912 Committee read as follows:

The time which a player may consume in making a free throw is limited to ten seconds after the official puts the ball on the free-throw line.

In 1913, the Committee presented a rather lengthy report on the "conditions and tendencies" of the game of basketball throughout the country. The basis of the report was taken from the replies of more than 150 coaches who had responded to a questionnaire sent out by the Committee. These replies indicated that a growing and favorable interest in basketball was becoming increasingly

---


7 Ibid., p. 29.
evident and that officiating on the whole was gradually improving. A summary of the responses indicated that:

(1) there is little difficulty in securing competent officials;
(2) there is a well organized effort in several sections to secure a uniform interpretation of the rules by officials, coaches, and players by means of conferences. . . .

It was further reported that officials were most satisfactory and games were most successful in the sections of the country that received the benefit of these Conferences. However, the Committee also noted that,

Some of the replies were contradictory in that they stated that there was no difficulty in securing competent officials, and yet stated later that the rules were satisfactory if the officials would enforce them.

Significantly, there were complaints made to the effect that "two sets of rules were played in some sections, and also that curious combinations of different sets have been used." Two changes in the jump ball regulations were made by the 1913 Committee. Chairman Raycroft reported:

The 'jump ball' has always been the subject of criticism and complaint because of the many fouls which have been committed in connection with this play, whether in the center circle, or, as so often happens, near the side lines. The committee attacked the

---


9 Ibid.

10 Ibid.
situation from two points of view; first to lessen the number of opportunities for the play itself, and, second, to change the rule governing the play so as to make it more difficult to commit an intentional foul and easier for the official to detect it when it is made. Since a very large number of 'jump balls' occur on the side lines, where, owing to the closeness of the spectators, it is often difficult for an official to decide who is entitled to the ball, the rule governing possession of the ball out-of-bounds has been awarded to an opponent of the player who was last touched by the ball before it crossed the line. This change in the rule will not only do away with the necessity of many 'jump balls,' but will practically eliminate the charging into the spectators, and the chances of injury and delay to the game that so frequently followed. Furthermore, this change makes it possible for the official to make his decision more promptly and to avoid many of the delays that attended the administration of the old rule.11

The second rule change was designed to combat the rough tactics used by players when the jump ball occurred. The rule required the men jumping to place and keep one hand behind the back at waist-line until the ball had been touched on the jump. The Committee explained:

This regulation will undoubtedly lessen the height to which the average player can jump; but this is not a serious matter, and not to be considered in view of the fact that the opportunities for holding, pushing, and so on that have been so freely used in this play will be reduced to a minimum.12

In 1914 two noteworthy rule changes were made. The umpire was relieved of the duty of keeping time, and it was made clear that the man making a free throw would not

11 Ibid., p. 36.  
12 Ibid.
be able to "touch or cross the foul line while making his throw." With regard to the first change the Committee stated:

The advantage of having the timekeeper an impartial official, and on the floor in close touch with the game, was outweighed by the disadvantage of having the attention of the umpire divided between the watch and the players at the most critical periods of the game.

The year 1915 was probably the most important landmark in the evolution of basketball rules, for in that year the N.C.A.A. invited both the Y.M.C.A. and A.A.U. representatives to meet with them in a joint session to consider and discuss a coalition of their respective basketball rules groups. This was successfully effected and the following actions were voted upon by mutual decision:

1. That the establishment of one set of rules was desirable.

2. That the rules should be published in one book under the auspices of the three organizations.

3. That a player making four personal fouls should be disqualified for the remainder of the game.

4. That the dribble rule as used by the college teams during the past few years be adopted.

---


14 Ibid.
5. That an Editorial Committee consisting of one representative from each national organization be appointed to study the various sets of rules then in existence, to select from them the features that in their judgment were best, and to recodify the rules and publish them, acting for the three organizations.15

As a result of the consolidation of the basketball codes which had heretofore governed competition within the three national organizations, there was a great need particularly in 1915, to hold rules meetings for the instruction of officials, coaches, and players throughout the country. A Columbus newspaper reported the following:

More than 100 basketball officials, coaches and players attended the annual rules lecture and quiz given by L.W. St. John, Director of Athletics at Ohio State University at the Hotel Winton last night.16

Among others, conferences were held in Chicago, Minneapolis, Kansas City, Columbus, Cleveland, New York, Hartford, Philadelphia, and Washington. Chairman Raycroft concluded the 1915 report with an optimistic view toward the future.

The movement which has resulted in the formal cooperation of the rules committees representing these three great national organizations promises to be a most valuable influence in developing the game of basketball along the right lines, and seems likely to mark the


16Unidentified Columbus newspaper clipping, 1915, from a scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
beginning of a new epoch in the history of the game as a most desirable and useful indoor sport.17

In 1916, St. John was elected to serve on a newly organized four-member N.C.A.A. basketball rules Executive Committee, which met with similar representative groups from the Y.M.C.A. and A.A.U. Delegated with St. John in the N.C.A.A. group were Dr. James Naismith, Chairman Raycroft, and Mr. Ralph Morgan (Secretary of the Rules Committee).18 Raycroft commented on the new arrangement in the 1917 report:

The plan adopted last year of having a small conference committee, supported by a larger advisory committee, has operated satisfactorily, and should, in our opinion, be continued.19

He then addressed himself to a rule change that did away with the "plane of the backboard" marking the end boundary line.

It has been the experience of the committee that a player frequently has been deprived of a well-earned field goal by what might be properly termed the technicality of being out of bounds. He has earned the score; his team has worked the ball to their goal by skill; he shoots for goal, but his foot has touched the end line and the goal is not allowed. Often, too, there is a serious question of

19Ibid., p. 36.
doubt in the referee's mind as to whether a player is in or out of bounds on a close play under the basket. Accordingly the Rules Committee has provided a new end boundary line. . . . The plane of the backboard is within bounds, and on the floor the player has additional leeway of two feet under the basket.

The foregoing change is frankly an experiment. It is one which seems well worth making, however, and it is offered in the spirit of opening up the play still further.  

At the fourteenth annual N.C.A.A. Convention held on December 30, 1919, Raycroft again reported on the healthy state of basketball affairs.

During the past few years the rules for basketball have gradually become stabilized. Players, coaches, and officials all over the country have arrived at something very near a common understanding on the spirit and essentials of the game. The number of criticisms and suggestions submitted in answer to the annual questionnaire has constantly dwindled from year to year, in spite of the fact that the Rules Committee is in correspondence with basketball authorities in widely separated parts of the country.

This very desirable state of affairs is due to two main factors: (1) the conferences for the study of the rules held annually in various parts of the country, and (2) the teamwork among the three great amateur organizations that are represented in the joint committee. . . .

20 Ibid.

Significantly, there would be even a more remarkable esprit de corps between the members of the three organizations in the years to come.

St. John As Chairman of the N.C.A.A. Basketball Rules Committee

On December 29, 1920, upon the resignation of Raycroft, the N.C.A.A. Executive Committee appointed L.W. St. John as Chairman of its Basketball Rules Committee. The appointment came as the result of eight years of tangible contribution to the rules-making body, and signaled the beginning of new and devoted leadership on the part of St. John that would in the future sustain a harmonious working relationship between the various members of the different governing bodies of amateur basketball.

In the 1921 basketball report to the Association, St. John noted:

Your committee has formed 'Officials Boards' in various sections of the country, organized under the direction . . . of the Joint Rules Committee. Such boards have been organized in Boston, Albany, Philadelphia, Harrisburg, Baltimore, Pittsburgh, Cleveland and Chicago. Applications are on file for a number of additional boards. Representatives of these officials boards will meet before the Rules

Committee meeting, and will be of assistance 
in the study of the rules. A more uniform 
administration of the game is needed and will 
be secured.23

For several years, St. John had been concerned with 
the problems surrounding the number of free throws received 
during a game. At the time, "technical fouls," or fouls 
not involving personal contact, such as running with the 
bball, breaking a dribble, etc., were penalized by the 
awarding of a foul shot to the opposing team. The practice 
resulted in a number of delays in the game and a dispro­ 
portionate ratio of free throws to field goals. To coun­ 
terbalance the value of the foul shot, St. John was, at 
that time, in favor of awarding three points for the 
successful field goal.24

By December of 1922, some radical modifications in 
the basketball code had taken place. St. John outlined 
these changes as follows:

1. A zone at each end of the floor is marked 
by a line run across the floor seventeen feet 
from the end line. If a personal foul is 
committed against a player of team A in his 
own end zone his team receives two free tries 
for foul goals. A personal foul committed 
against a player of team A in any other part 
of the floor entitles team A to one try for 
foul goal as heretofore. This obviously puts 
a more severe penalty on a foul committed on 
a team in its scoring zone.

23L.W. St. John, "Report of the Basketball Rules 
Committee," Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Convention 
of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (Chicago: 

24L.W. St. John, Letter to Ralph Morgan, Secretary 
of the Basketball Rules Committee, April 28, 1921.
2. The more common technical fouls are now penalized by loss of the ball to the opponent as out of bounds at the side of the floor nearest to where the rule violation of this character occurred. Violations of the rules regarding travelling (or advancing with the ball), dribbling, illegal jumping, striking the ball with the fist, or kicking the ball are thus administered. This is a less severe penalty for these technical infractions, and enforcement consumes much less time than the pitching of a foul (attempting a free throw).

These changes make the penalty more nearly fit the offense.\(^{25}\)

In the same report St. John commented on the increased interest in and development of the game, noting that over 80,000 copies of the Joint Basketball Rules Guide had been sold in 1921-22. He further added that it was estimated that 100,000 copies would be distributed for the year 1922-23.\(^{26}\)

One major change was made in the playing rules for 1923-24, namely, the "specialized foul shooter" was done away with. The new rule provided for "individual foul shooting by the man whose opponent committed the foul."\(^{27}\)

With regard to the matter of officiating, St. John noted that the "basketball officials are better organized than


\(^{26}\)Ibid., p. 45.

ever before, and it is believed that the character of their work is showing steady improvement." Then speaking of the sale of Rules Guides and the "Officials Boards," St. John reported:

Appended . . . are two financial statements of the Joint Rules Committee and its subsidiary, the Officials Committee. Both reports show healthy balances. The funds for the Joint Rules Committee come from royalties on the Guide at two cents a copy, and reveal that 89,763 copies were sold in the United States, and 444 copies in Canada. The Committee distributed $1500 of its income—$500 to each of the three constituent organizations. The Officials Committee received an income of $1928 from officials and local boards. There were 294 individual applications through 14 official boards, and 383 renewals through the same boards, or a total of 1350 officials listed and recognized by the Officials Committee.

St. John ended his 1923 report by noting that at the rules meeting in the spring, one day was spent in meeting with officials from all over the country, sent by their Boards. He then stated that "these men were invited to send a delegate into the Rules Committee meeting with the suggestions of the officials for changes in the rules."

In the next year's report St. John related that while "some rewordings and reconstructions seemed necessary for clarification," no major rules changes were made.

---

28 Ibid.  
29 Ibid., p. 42.  
30 Ibid.  
While it is recognized that the game of basketball still offers problems to be solved eventually through changes in the rules, it is also recognized that the game each year makes new and pleasing records which reflect satisfactory conditions as to the rules and their administration. Consequently it is the purpose of your committee to move slowly in the matter of changes, to experiment with suggested changes before they are made, and not after, and thus, if possible, to avoid the confusion which arises from frequent revisions of the playing code.

In this connection it should be stated that your committee feels it has kept in close touch with the basketball situation throughout the country by means of the annual questionnaire, through the members of the advisory committee, and through the numerous and widely distributed boards of approved officials.

Interpretation meetings were held in many sections of the country, many of which were under the direction of members of your committee, or of men delegated by the committee. Your committee feels that these meetings contribute very markedly to the standardization of playing and officiating throughout the country.\[32\]

In 1925 St. John reported no very fundamental changes in the basketball rules.

Your National Collegiate Athletic Association Basketball Rules Committee met with similar committees of the A.A.U. and Y.M.C.A. on April 9, 10, and 11, for consideration and revision of the basketball rules. Your chairman feels that the meeting was one of the most harmonious and satisfactory rules committee sessions he has ever attended. . . .

Interpretation meetings have been held in many sections, and it is safe to say that at

\[32\]Ibid.
no time in the past has the game of basket-
ball been so nearly uniform throughout the entire country as at the present time.33

It is perhaps proper to note at this point that while a smooth-running operation was functioning at maximum and cooperative efficiency among the members of the Joint Basketball Committee, rumblings were being heard from the Executive Committees of both the N.C.A.A. and the A.A.U. involving a struggle for control of amateur athletics. The colleges felt they had "come of age" and no longer needed the paternal (and what they more often called political) direction that the A.A.U. provided. Overtones of strong divisiveness were equally centered about the role of both organizations in the coordination and administration of American representation in the Olympic Games.

St. John concluded his optimistic report of 1925 with an announcement that a larger dividend would in all probability be paid to the constituent organizations from the sale of the Rules Guides. By 1926 this was an established fact as a three-cent dividend was paid by the American Sports Publishing Company. This gave each constituent organization $750 instead of $500.34


1926 report St. John noted:

Basketball is undoubtedly our most popular indoor game. It has been estimated that fifteen million persons played basketball in this country the past year. The game has gone forward rapidly, has been very well standardized, and this code of rules is now recognized and followed by practically all teams throughout the world.35

On April 9, 1927, another distinctive honor was accorded to St. John when he was elected Chairman of the Joint Basketball Committee. Thus not only did he remain Chairman of the N.C.A.A. Basketball Rules Committee, but his colleagues in the two constituent organizations of the A.A.U. and the Y.M.C.A. had concurred in voting for his leadership on the joint committee as well.36

The minutes of the 1927 meeting of the Joint Basketball Committee deserve special attention in view of the fact that there was considerable discussion centered about the elimination of the dribble. The members emphasized, for the most part, that one man controlled the ball to the detriment of the game: "We had a beautiful passing game in the beginning . . . then when we put in the dribble, instead of it being a five man game . . . it dwindled down to a one man game."37 Others acquiesced, stating that basketball had no provision for the dribble in the

35 Ibid.
36 Minutes of the Thirteenth Annual Meeting of the Joint Basketball Committee, April 9, 1927, p. 85.
37 Ibid., p. 147.
early years and that the game was "intended originally as a game of passing . . . not someone running all over the floor with a ball." All of the members were concerned with the over-extended use of the dribble by teams ahead in a game and seeking to stall out the remaining time. They lamented that the main objective of trying to score a field goal was being circumvented; that through an opposing team's efforts to gain possession of the ball, many fouls were called which further slowed the tempo of a game, making it one of a "foul-shooting exhibition." Indeed, there was a strong feeling among many of the members to go back to the "one-bounce dribble." The minutes record St. John as finally stating:

May the chairman say you have me up here sort of muzzled. . . . We have the precedent, at least in this Committee existing for a good many years, of not passing anything of this nature or any change of this kind without the unanimous vote favoring it. Just remember that we ought to be practically a unit if we are going to make some change of this sort.

There nevertheless remained a prevailing disposition among many of the members to restrict the dribble to one bounce in 1928-29. Their temperament at the time seemed to preclude a painstaking approach to the question. Speaking to this, St. John declared:

It does not worry me to be called a pussyfooter . . I think it would be about as

---

38 Ibid., p. 138.  
39 Ibid., p. 158.  
40 Ibid., p. 157.  
41 Ibid., 155.
violent a change for us to make this rules change at this time as it would be to cut out the forward pass in football. . . . This change is not demanded by the players, coaches, or the public. We might force it on them and make them like it. But it is gratuitous for us to do that. . . . 42

A consensus of agreement was finally arrived at which embodied the rationale that "watchful waiting for one year will do us quite a lot of good." 43 The dribble was on trial for the playing season of 1928-29, but the crisis of ill-conceived action was averted.

In the N.C.A.A. basketball report to the Association for 1927, St. John noted the one new change in the playing rules which provided that time be taken out on all fouls. He then addressed himself to the deliberations of the Joint Committee.

Some difficulty was experienced in the matter of proposed legislation regarding the dribble. It is apparent that some readjustment is necessary along this line, due to the development in the game of the 'offensive stall.' . . . A widespread discussion with much experimentation is going forward along this line. The Committee will give the largest possible circulation to a questionnaire toward the close of the present season, and hopes to be in possession of much more information on the subject by the time of the next Rules Meeting. 44

Then, speaking out against a growing attitude on the part of some members of the N.C.A.A. who contended that

---

42 Ibid., p. 162. 43 Ibid., p. 161.

the organization ought to fractionalize itself into autonomous rules-making bodies in the different sports and publish separate Rules Guides, St. John affirmed his conviction that a uniform code, governing not only school and college organizations, but all amateur athletic groups, was "certainly a fine condition which your committee feels should continue." He also announced the Joint Committee's acceptance into active membership of two representatives of the Chartered Boards of Basketball Officials.

In the 1928 report to the Association St. John reiterated his position on the retention of one coordinate rules code governing basketball.

In some quarters the thought has been expressed that the National Collegiate should publish a basketball guide independently. I do not believe that this should be done. The present set of rules is truly an international code for the game of basketball. It is my belief that so far as possible all interests directly concerned with the administration of basketball should participate in the formation of the basketball code.

A reorganization of the internal structure of the Joint Rules Committee took place in 1929. Amidst the pressures of many in the Executive Committee of the N.C.A.A. (of which St. John was a dominant member), the "old fox," as many of St. John's colleagues warmly referred

---

45 Ibid.
46 Ibid.
to him, was strongly instrumental in maintaining the college organization within the framework of the Joint Committee. He reported on the conditions leading to the reorganization in the following statement:

Fifteen years ago conditions in regard to playing rules for basketball were somewhat chaotic and certainly unsatisfactory, three distinct sets of rules being sponsored and promulgated by three different organizations. Largely through the wise leadership of Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft, at the time chairman of the National Collegiate Basketball Committee, a joint rules committee was formed, consisting of representatives of the Amateur Athletic Union, International Y.M.C.A., and our National Collegiate group. The statement has been made before and is repeated at this time that this joint committee has worked in harmony and to the best interests of the game of basketball for a long period, and while it was felt that some justification existed for reapportionment of this committee, it has seemed unwise to insist on the ideas held by some of our National Collegiate men in face of opposition by the associate groups. 48

St. John then outlined the steps taken in the new arrangement of the Committee.

The National Collegiate Committee consists of one representative from each of the eight collegiate districts and two representatives at large... The Amateur Athletic Union increased its rules committee representation to equal that of the National Collegiate... The International Y.M.C.A. increased its representation to equal that of the other original bodies. The following organizations have been invited into participating membership on this Joint Basketball Committee, namely, the

National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations, two members; the Canadian Amateur Basketball Association, two members; the Chartered Boards of Basketball Officials, two members. (The Officials group had not been recommended for membership the previous year.)

In the 1930 report, St. John once again concerned himself with the enigma of combatting deliberate stalling tactics.

A marked increase in the use of a delayed offensive and the development of stalling tactics show definite detrimental effects on the game. It is thought that some rule revisions must eventually make provision for the curtailment or elimination of stalling tactics. As yet no practical solution of this difficulty has been found.

By 1931 the "double referee system" was actively in use. St. John commented, "... this system makes two officials equally responsible for all play, and places them in position to make their decisions with greater accuracy." Then remarking on the growth of basketball abroad, St. John added:

Basketball is truly an international game, being played quite extensively in a number of foreign countries, not counting Canada.

---

49 Ibid.


and Mexico where it has taken a strong hold. The joint rules are universally used, and are translated into a number of foreign languages.\textsuperscript{52}

Two fundamental changes were made in the rules in 1932 that were designed to speed up play and counteract the tendency toward delaying tactics of the "stalling game."

The first is spoken of as the ten-second rule, inasmuch as it requires the team in possession of the ball to get the ball into the offensive half of the court within ten seconds after they have secured it in the defensive half. The other change referred to is spoken of as the three-second pivot play, which requires that a player shall not withhold the ball from play for more than three seconds when he is standing in a restricted area directly in front of his basket with his back to the goal.\textsuperscript{53}

Then speaking once again of a need for reorganization of the Joint Basketball Rules Committee, St. John explained that "having a membership of thirty-six, is generally considered unnecessarily large and unwieldy."\textsuperscript{54} He hoped to reduce the total membership of the committee to "approximately half its present size."\textsuperscript{55}

In the 1933 report, St. John announced that the changes referred to in the Annual Report of last year . . . met with unusual and outstanding success. These changes referred to

\textsuperscript{52}\textit{Ibid.}, p. 45.


\textsuperscript{54}\textit{Ibid.}

\textsuperscript{55}\textit{Ibid.}
as the 10-second rule and the 3-second rule have been quite instrumental in improving the game of basketball from both player and spectator angles.\textsuperscript{56}

Regarding the reorganization of the Joint Committee, St. John outlined the following new alignment of the constituencies:

Your National Collegiate Basketball Committee is continuing to cooperate in the preparation of basketball rules with the representatives from the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations, the Amateur Athletic Union of the United States, the Young Men's Christian Association, and the Canadian Amateur Basketball Association.

The name adopted by this organization is the 'National Basketball Committee of the United States and Canada.' The active membership on this committee is as follows: 10 representatives from the N.C.A.A.; 4 representatives from the High School Federation; 2 representatives from the A.A.U.; 2 representatives from the Young Men's Christian Association; 1 Canadian representative.

The following division of royalties from the sale of basketball guides was agreed to: 50% to the N.C.A.A.; 25% to the High School Federation; 10% to the A.A.U.; 10% to the Y.M.C.A.; 5% to Canada.\textsuperscript{57}

The first meeting of the new National Basketball Committee was held in New York City on April 8\textsuperscript{th} and 9\textsuperscript{th} 1933. St. John reported a "fine spirit of harmony and cooperation. . . ."\textsuperscript{58} Dr. James Naismith was elected


\textsuperscript{57}Ibid., p. 48.  
\textsuperscript{58}Ibid.
If I have sensed correctly the attitude and temper of the N.C.A.A. for a good many years—five at least—it has been that our Basketball Committee should break away from this joint arrangement and go ahead on its own. Our N.C.A.A. Executive Committee has approved the proposal which I recently submitted. I feel rather strongly, however, that they would have approved, with even more willingness, a proposal for a clean cut break from these other bodies. If I am correct in my assumptions as to the true attitude of the N.C.A.A., I feel that I would be in bad repute with the N.C.A.A.—quite possibly lose the rather fine measure of support they have given me thru these years in my battle for the Joint arrangement—were I to be a party to backing down from the stand I have taken and in which they have given me support. . . .

I certainly thought a great deal about the breaking of this Joint Committee—hated like the very deuce to do it—but finally sent the proposal to the N.C.A.A. on March 13.

Once again in a letter to Griffith about two weeks later, St. John more cheeringly wrote:

It is my feeling that the Rules Committee meeting held this year was one of the best and most satisfactory meetings we have had for a number of years. This was due, in large part, to the fact that a much smaller committee can handle the matters of rules legislation more efficiently.

I sincerely hope that future developments may prove that we have made a wise and sensible move in effecting this reorganization on the basis herewith set forth.

Many of St. John's colleagues responded to the


63 L.W. St. John, Letter to Major Griffith, April 12, 1933.
success of his efforts with well-deserved praise.

Dr. Joseph Raydroft, predecessor to St. John as Basketball Rules Chairman and fellow cohort on the N.C.A.A. Executive Committee wrote:

I think you have done a bully good job under all the circumstances. I am sure the fact that there is a balance in the treasury of the old organization and that some $700.00 will come into the N.C.A.A. treasury, will please the old Dean. I would not be surprised if he conferred on you the Order of the Garter.64

C.L. Brewer, N.C.A.A. Executive Committee colleague responded:

I just have the copy of your letter telling of the reorganization of the basketball rules committee. I think you have done a fine job and I know, of course, that you personally were wholly responsible for the new set-up.65

Romeyn Berry, Director of Physical Education and Athletics at Cornell University and also an N.C.A.A. Executive Committee associate, wrote:

It looks to me as if you did a rather remarkable job in the matter of the basketball committee. It is a rather unusual thing to settle a controversy with the result that you have obtained what you want, and what ought to be, while still leaving all your opponents happy and contented.66

64 Dr. Joseph Raycroft, Chairman, Department of Health and Physical Education, Princeton University, Letter to L.W. St. John, April 17, 1933.

65 C.L. Brewer, Director of Physical Education and Athletics, University of Missouri, Letter to L.W. St. John, April 17, 1933.

66 Romeyn Berry, Director of Physical Education and Athletics, Cornell University, Letter to L.W. St. John, April 17, 1933.
In the 1934 report to the Association, St. John noted that basketball had been placed on the Olympic program for 1936. He stated:

This is significant of the growth of basketball as an international sport. . . . With the large number of basketball teams in the United States, a difficult problem is presented to select an appropriate representative for the United States in the Olympic Games.

While it has been most pleasing to see the development of basketball as a popular intercollegiate sport, it has seemed to your chairman that basketball did not lend itself very happily to Olympic competition. However, it is hoped that the various problems presented may be handled in a satisfactory manner.67

In 1935 the National Basketball Committee accepted a second Canadian representative into active membership. One delegate represented the school and college interests and the other represented the Canadian Basketball Association, a counterpart of the A.A.U. of the United States.68

St. John reported two new rule changes for 1935. First, a further restriction was imposed on the "post-pivot" play, prohibiting a player "with or without the ball, to remain more than three seconds in what is known as the post-pivot position."69 Second, the number of


69 Ibid., p. 42.
jump balls at center were reduced by giving the defensive team the ball out of bounds at the end of the court directly after a free throw had been successful. St. John further indicated that this rule would probably be "followed by still further reduction in the number of balls tossed up at the center circle." 70

That change came about in 1937, St. John's last year as an official participant in national basketball affairs. The practice of having a center jump following a successful field goal was eliminated; St. John commented on the new rule, stating:

We believe it to be a wise and progressive step. The fear is being expressed in some quarters that this will make the game of basketball too strenuous. I do not share that fear. The present day type of game is nowhere near as taxing on the participants as the game in vogue ten years ago. In spite of the fact that the ball must be brought into the offensive half of the court within ten seconds, there is plenty of rest time allowed to the players by the popular and customary maneuvers of practically all teams in their manipulation of the ball as they attempt to get a close-in shot. 71

Then the man who had perhaps done more for the game of basketball than any other individual, with the possible exception of Naismith, indulged himself in a few choice parting words to those who would listen.

70 Ibid., p. 42.
The game of basketball is young and has had a tremendous growth in recent years. Changes in the code have been inevitable and absolutely necessary. It is the hope and the desire of practically everyone that the rules be left alone. Many intersectional games are being played, and rule interpretation and the administration of the game are such that teams from the Pacific Coast play teams on the Atlantic Coast with full and complete satisfaction in administration of the rules.

My association with the Basketball Rules Committee for more than twenty-five years has been pleasant and most enjoyable. I am deeply grateful to the N.C.A.A. and my associates for their confidence and loyal support. It seems to me desirable that I should resign from the Basketball Committee at this time, which I do herewith. In dissociating myself from the splendid body of men who have responsibility for legislation on basketball rules, I hope I may be pardoned for making some observations which seem to me to have value. The aggressive and aspiring coach is generally of doubtful value as a legislator. The coach who is a good legislator on rules qualifies in spite of his chosen profession, not because of it. His intensive study of technique and strategy makes it difficult for him to judge fairly and clearly what is for the best interest of the game itself on a national and international basis.

Our Coaches Associations are potentially splendid and worthwhile. However, these Associations, both locally and nationally, are coming somewhat short of attaining what ought to be their main objectives. The services they are rendering to their membership are not all the original organization was expected to perform. As valuable members of the teaching profession, our coaches must show an increasing awareness of their part in the educational program. . . . More serious consideration of coaching ethics and sportsmanship, with less discussion on rules and rule changes, should be the order of the day. Our games are destined to play an increasingly important part in the development of our youth. We have great need for more coaches,
rather, let us say, more teachers, who are striving and studying to make a more valuable contribution as members of an educational staff. 72

72 Ibid., pp. 54-55.
CHAPTER X

ST. JOHN: THE NATIONAL COLLEGIATE ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION
AND THE AMERICAN OLYMPIC ASSOCIATION

As previously noted, Lynn W. St. John was active in National Collegiate Athletic Association affairs for a period of over thirty-eight years. In addition to his work with the Basketball Rules Committee, he was appointed a member of both the Executive Committee and the Council of the N.C.A.A. in 1929. He served on the Executive Committee until 1940 and then again in 1945; he served on the Council from 1929 to 1947, exclusive of two years. In 1938 and 1939 he was Vice-President of the Fourth N.C.A.A. district.

Throughout his years of service, St. John was a dominant force in the legislation and ultimate execution of fundamental N.C.A.A. policies. He exerted a significant influence in the election to and retention in office of all of the Presidents of the organization from 1933 to 1947, beginning with Major Griffith and ending with Wilbur Smith. Not only was he instrumental in electing to office the Presidents, but he was also a prime factor in securing the appointments of key members of the Executive Committee.
and Council, the various rules-making committees, and the
N.C.A.A. representative delegates to the American Olympic
Association.

The National Collegiate Athletic Association -- An
Historical Sketch

The National Collegiate Athletic Association was
established in an effort to curb the capricious and law­
less conditions which plagued college athletics almost
from the beginning. The N.C.A.A. came into existence also
as the result of outraged public indignation against the
number of fatalities and serious injuries emanating from
the game of football.

In the winter of 1905, Chancellor H.M. MacCracken of
New York University invited delegates from some twenty col­
leges to attend a conference in New York on December 8,
1905, to consider "certain abuses that had arisen in inter­
collegiate athletics."

Representatives of institutions of learning
scattered from Maine to Texas, Colorado to
New Jersey, assembled at the first meeting.
It was no ordinary condition which caused
such a gathering. The need of reform was
patent to all. The press was filled with
cries for it. The public demanded a change.

1 Captain Palmer E. Pierce, "The Intercollegiate
Athletic Association of the United States," Presidential
Address, Proceedings of the Third Annual Convention of the
Intercollegiate Athletic Association of the United States

2 Ibid.
Delegates were divided into two groups, one desiring to abolish football and the other seeking to correct the abuses within it. The reformers were in the majority and as a consequence, a representative football rules committee was organized, which proceeded to adopt the immediate changes needed in the playing code at the time.

While the reform of the game of football drew the interest of the public, a more significant and far-reaching action was taken by the delegates who attended the conference. An executive committee was elected and empowered to take the necessary steps to form a permanent organization which would "perpetuate the results and broaden the field of labor of this first conference." The committee had numerous meetings during 1906, and in due course proposed a constitution and by-laws for the founding of the Intercollegiate Athletic Association of the United States—a title which was changed in 1910 to the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

Partly owing to the fact that the N.C.A.A. had its roots of origin in the east, and particularly because the eastern men were able to control representation on the Football Rules Committee, that section of the country

---

3 Ibid., p. 27.

attained a predominant position in the early development and the administration of N.C.A.A. policies.

St. John's Influence in Shaping Executive and Legislative Policy

If an organization such as the N.C.A.A. accomplishes any good, part of the success must be attributed to the men who do the work in the organization. In the N.C.A.A., those who do the work are the members of the Executive Committee, the district representatives, members of our various committees, etc.

If we have good men serving the interests of the colleges through the organization, then these men will exercise some degree of leadership in the matter of directing the thought of the college men along right lines, in analyzing college athletic problems and in stimulating activity within our membership.

The preceding words of John Griffith are most appropriate to begin discussion of L.W. St. John's responsive role within the N.C.A.A. His contributions were many as his efforts on behalf of the organization were genuine and self-propelled without any thought of personal aggrandizement. St. John's ideas and conception of national athletic policies were of the broadest possible range, the kind that would allow for any man, whoever he was or from whatever section of the country he came, to make constructive contribution to the betterment of college athletics. This is brought out in the case of Phillip

———

Badger, who did not have to be a "western man" to be worthy of St. John's support for the presidency of the N.C.A.A. What was best for the organization, regardless of who or whatever initiated the action, was the matter which concerned St. John, provided there was a basic sense of integrity within the motives and implementation of objectives. Consequently, St. John did not totally follow sectional lines, although he was notably effective in drawing together a more equitable sharing of responsibilities in the operation and administration of N.C.A.A. affairs by the central and western regions of the country.

John Griffith wrote St. John a letter in 1939 which pointed up the essential differences between two personal philosophies working toward the same goals.

Where we may differ in our thinking is in regard to the plan to be followed in winning the eastern colleges to the N.C.A.A. My suggestion based on past experience is that if we go ahead without making overtures to the fellows in the east, that after a while they will see that a great national organization is making progress without their support, and in some cases in spite of their opposition, and they will come in. . . . If we elect as President a man from the first or second district [in the east], I am afraid that we may lose some of the ground that we have gained. . . .

In this fundamental way St. John differed from Griffith and from many of his colleagues, for not only did St. John seek non-partisan executive leadership within the

---

N.C.A.A., but he also wanted to achieve a broad spectrum of representation from organizations other than the N.C.A.A. on the various sports rules committees. This was very much in evidence in his efforts to keep the Joint Basketball Committee members together, and more so during reorganization, when he was successful in expanding membership to include the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations and the Canadian amateur athletic organizations. The shining example of his desire for cooperative direction and regulation of the varied playing codes was in his devoted work to establish a harmonious working relationship with the N.F.S.H.S.A.A., striving to give that organization just representation on the N.C.A.A. rules committees. His battle was long and tedious and was in an effort to coalesce what he believed were common educative goals on the part of the two national organizations.

Establishment of a Working Relationship with the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations

Almost from the beginning, when the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations was organized in 1922, it had sought representation on the N.C.A.A. rules committees. The Federation had notably

received early recognition of its request, when both the basketball and track and field rules committees invited the national high school body to active membership. The Federation particularly wanted official representation on the football committee. This, however, had not been forthcoming, nor was it a prospect as the Chairman of that rules committee, Mr. E.K. Hall, spiritedly resisted extending membership to the Federation.

Early in 1931, an influential segment of the high school interests, led by the National Secretary, Mr. C.V. Whitten, who at the time was an outspoken antagonist of N.C.A.A. policies, attempted to establish separate rules committees for the different sports participated in by the high schools. The Secretary had also imposed the threat that the Federation would publish its own Rules Guides for the different sports.

On February 23, 1931, at the annual meeting of the national high school group, it was "unanimously carried that the executive committee of the National Federation be instructed to set up adequate machinery for the preparation and publication by the National Federation of playing rules for all sports in which high schools engage. . . ." The committee was further instructed to report back to the annual meeting of the Federation in 1932.

---

8C.V. Whitten, "High Schools Will Write Their Own Playing Rules," Sub-Committee Report, The Ohio State University Archives, Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.
Some six months later, on October 9, 1931, a three-member N.C.A.A. committee composed of St. John, Raycroft, and Griffith met with a similar representative committee of the N.F.S.H.S.A.A. for the purpose of "discussing matters relating to the formulation and promulgation of rules for the various sports in which these two bodies are mutually interested." It was reported that after a "rather complete presentation of various points of view" from both national organizations, two proposals were agreed upon:

1. That provision be made for representation of the High School Federation on each of the National Collegiate Rules Committees.

2. That the National Federation should set up its own rules body to act upon modification and interpretation of the N.C.A.A. code for more satisfactory use by high school students, such committee actions to be incorporated in the National Collegiate official rules.

The Federation further requested that it be allowed two representatives on the football and basketball committees. The minutes of the joint meeting finally recorded that, "upon mutual expression of general satisfaction with the plan proposed, the two groups of representatives decided to recommend the plan to the N.C.A.A. and to the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations."

As earlier indicated, there were strong undercurrents

---


10 Ibid., p. 1.

11 Ibid., p. 2.
in motion within the N.C.A.A., against which St. John had been struggling, that called for an autonomous and self-directing policy with regard to the formulation of rules and the publication of separate collegiate Rules Guides in the varied sports. As a result of such disposition among many of the members of the Council, the recommendations of the special committee which met in joint session with the High School Federation were not approved. The Council instead adopted a resolution that precluded any but N.C.A.A. members to active representation on N.C.A.A. rules committees. It did, however, allow for "advisory" representation on N.C.A.A. rules committees. With reference to the already existing Federation membership on the basketball and track and field rules committees of the N.C.A.A., the Council further adopted a resolution stating:

That while exceptions to this uniform policy exist in two committees at the present time, it is the intention of the N.C.A.A. to make the foregoing policies apply uniformly to all its rules committees at as early a date as possible. 12

St. John, who for years had worked in a concerted effort to coordinate rules legislation under one unified code, was strongly opposed to the action taken by the Council. He firmly believed that the N.C.A.A. and the N.F.S.H.S.A.A. had a common bond of educative goals and ought to be working in harmony with one another. In a

12 Minutes of the National Collegiate Athletic Association Executive Council, December 30, 1931.
letter to Raycroft, St. John stated: "If there is any national body with which the High School Federation should cooperate closely, this body would seem to me to be the National Collegiate Athletic Association." The situation with which St. John was most concerned was the effect which different sets of rules in the same sports would bring about. He believed that a division toward two or more playing codes would gradually bring polarization, and with it, confusion and chaotic conditions that would be detrimental to players, coaches, officials and the public.

In a letter written to H.R. Townsend, the Ohio High School Commissioner, St. John discussed the possibility of the Federation writing its own football rules.

I assume the High School Federation is trying to produce a set of rules better adapted for high school use, while still attempting not to depart radically from the game of football. I could never believe that there will be sound justification for a distinctly different set of rules for use by the high schools and colleges. . . .

While staunchly adhering to the belief that a unified code was best, St. John nevertheless approved of the Federation's "... modification of certain rules as might be found desirable for high school teams."  

13L.W. St. John, Letter to Dr. Joseph Raycroft, December 26, 1931.
Obviously feeling that lack of representation on the football committee was a substantial obstacle to overcome and one which prompted the Federation to think independently toward forming their own rules committees, St. John wrote to E.K. Hall, Chairman of the Football Rules Committee, the following letter:

I have been advocating that . . . we may amicably work out differences that may exist as between the High School Federation and the National Collegiate. . . .

So far as the present leadership in the High School Federation is concerned, the opportunity for advisory representation on the Football Rules Committee quite evidently does not satisfy. [Hall was willing to grant the Federation such advisory representation.] Perhaps by some discussion of this situation, the Advisory Committee plan might be made acceptable. It is my judgment that in case this advisory plan cannot be made acceptable to the High School Federation, the National Collegiate could well afford to place one active member of the High School Federation on the Football Rules Committee. I do not think this should be done without the full approval and consent of yourself, as Chairman. I do think, however, that you should give serious consideration to this whole question and be in position to speak with full knowledge of all the facts.

I do not know of any two national organizations in which there is any greater community of interest than this National Collegiate and the National High School Federation. I believe the National High School Federation is suffering from an unfortunate and unwise leadership and that perhaps, given a little time, this leadership may be educated or changed. I believe it is a matter of serious concern to the National Collegiate membership of the entire country.16

In February of 1932, approximately three weeks before the annual meeting of the N.F.S.H.S.A.A., St. John wrote a letter to N.C.A.A. President Charles W. Kennedy in which he made suggestion of some practical means to combat the proposed unilateral action of the Federation. He substantially wrote as follows:

I have a number of things in mind as possible methods of procedure in this connection. I feel quite sure that a number of the State High School representatives who will be meeting in Washington on February 22 will not be favorable to Mr. Whitten's probable proposal; namely that the High Schools declare some sort of a break with the National Collegiate and, further, that the High Schools affiliate more or less directly with the A.A.U. as an organization. Furthermore, I believe that Whitten will propose that the High School Federation get out their own rules for their high school sport activities.

It seems to me that some of us might well present our case to these high school men in advance of this meeting and that it might be presented so clearly and fairly that Mr. Whitten and his particular followers would have difficulty in bringing about the things I feel they wish to bring about.

In this connection, I am wondering if it might not be quite desirable for you, as President of the National Collegiate, to prepare something in the way of a letter or statement, setting forth what we believe to be the National Collegiate point of view and attitude towards the National High School Federation, that might help us retain the desirable relationship which I feel fundamentally must eventually exist between the National Collegiate and the High School Federation. In my conception this might take a number of forms. For example.

---

St. John then proceeded to recommend to Dr. Kennedy that he write letters to a number of the more influential men in the Federation. He in fact listed those individuals with whom he thought it advisable to communicate. Unfortunately, a few days after St. John wrote to Kennedy, the latter was involved in an automobile accident. On February 13, 1932, nine days before the scheduled meeting of the High School Federation, St. John received the following letter from Kennedy who was then in the hospital.

A week ago I got myself smashed up in a motor accident. I am expecting to be discharged from the hospital in a day or so but am sailing on a cruise to the West Indies to convalesce. I am going on the Vulcania cruise which leaves New York at noon on Tuesday, February 16th. I will return on the 7th of March. At that time I expect to be as good as new and back on the job. At present, however, my Doctor refuses to let me have anything to do with business.18

The enterprising Mr. St. John had only a short time in which to act. In a letter to Griffith on February 16, he wrote:

We have agreed to work for a postponement of any action for the Federation on this sub-committee report—with the end in view that we will be able to effect a satisfactory agreement as between the N.C.A.A. and the Federation.19

St. John then moved forward writing the letters to officials of the National Federation which he had proposed

Kennedy write. A stencilled letter under the date of February 16, 1932, which undoubtedly went out to the majority of the state executive-secretaries, as well as to the members of the Federation's Executive Committee, read as follows:

I take the privilege of addressing this communication to you from the viewpoint of a member of the Executive Committee of the National Collegiate Athletic Association vitally interested in the continued close cooperation between those concerned with and responsible for interscholastic and intercollegiate sport.

I have before me the printed report of the sub-committee appointed by the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations, to be acted upon at your Washington meeting next week, headed "High School Organizations Will Write Their Own Playing Rules," --and I write to urge respectfully that your Federation postpone action upon the sweeping recommendations of that report pending a further opportunity for mutual agreement upon contested points as between your Federation and the N.C.A.A.

It is my own confident belief that such mutual agreement can be effected, despite the apparent failure of negotiations hitherto--and provided that precipitate and prejudicial action can be avoided. I have given my pledge to Commissioner H.R. Townsend, Ohio's Federation Representative, to present the matter anew to the Executive Committee of the N.C.A.A. with the hope and the belief that disputed points can be ironed out to the satisfaction of all concerned.

The "Plan Proposed by Joint Committee" has been, in effect, agreed to, and in all four of the points. To be sure the N.C.A.A. plan for Advisory Committee representation does not meet with the approval of the Federation Committee and must needs be adjusted to the mutual satisfaction of the Federation and the N.C.A.A.
I met with this "Joint Committee" and have been in all the N.C.A.A. meetings. We have been favorable impressed with the attitude of the Federation representatives. The good work done by the Federation, its many fine achievements, causes it to be held universally in high regard. I have a profound conviction that the interests and objectives of these two great National Organizations are synonomous; that the way of further progress lies along the line of increased coordination and cooperation in dealing with their problems, which are essentially the same; that action such as is proposed by this Committee report would be unwise and inopportune, as well as quite prejudicial to a sensible and sound solution of this and other mutual problems.20

The nature, as well as the number, of answers St. John received from Federation officials before the meeting in Washington, gave evidence of a prophetic vote of confidence in the N.C.A.A. to reconcile matters satisfactorily. The following comments are indicative of the many responses which St. John received.

William J. Baird, Vice-President of the Federation and member of the Executive Committee from Alabama wrote:

I have your letter of February 16 regarding the report of the sub-committee of our association which is to be considered at our meeting in Washington next week.

I believe our group thoroughly appreciates the situation and am sure that no hasty action will be taken.

I appreciate your attitude and trust that a happy solution of the problem may be found.21

---

20L.W. St. John, Letter to the National Federation of State High School Athletic Association officials, February 16, 1932.

L.L. Forsythe, member of the Federation Executive Committee and president of the Michigan High School Athletic Association wrote:

I find myself in complete accord with your desire to keep the relations between the high schools and colleges on the highest plane of cooperation. . . . I am disposed to think at this time that I would favor the postponement of definite action on the part of the Federation so that you might have opportunity to bring about the adjustment which was originally planned.22

A.W. Thompson, Assistant Superintendent of Public Instruction for the state of Michigan wrote the following:

I am most heartily in accord with the sentiments expressed in your letter. . . . It is my sincere belief that these two bodies should work together in harmony and present a unified athletic front in the educational world. . . . The plan contemplated by the National Federation in my personal opinion indicates that the opposite is true. . . . I trust that your very fine letter will be the opening wedge for reconsideration of this proposition. . . .23

Arthur L. Trester, the Commissioner of the Indiana High School Athletic Association stated:

Indiana has favored cooperation in the past and in my judgment our Board of Control still favors cooperation in the writing of game rules. I see no valid reasons why such a policy should not be supported and I believe that our representatives will support such a policy. . . .

Personally, I hope that no precipitate action will be taken next week by the National Federation. You have stated that you believe the disputed

---

22L.L. Forsythe, member of the Federation Executive Committee, President of the Michigan High School Athletic Association, Letter to L.W. St. John, February 20, 1932.

points can well be ironed out at your next meeting and I am willing to act on this belief. 

... The modifications necessary for High School games can be made easily without having two sets of rules. If it can be guaranteed that this whole matter will receive the careful consideration of the N.C.A.A. at its next meeting, I favor such procedure. 24

E.A. Thomas, Executive Secretary for The Kansas State High School Athletic Association, wrote:

... I am sure the high school men will be glad to hold up any definite action in view of the procedure you have proposed and promised to follow. I very much favor joint committees to write the rules for all educational institutions. ... I am heartily in favor of your proposed action and sincerely hope you will succeed in reaching a satisfactory agreement. 25

Edmund Wicht, Secretary of the Pennsylvania Interscholastic Athletic Association wrote:

I am deeply concerned about the whole matter. ... I will advise that the contents of your letter be given thorough consideration by the Pennsylvania representatives to the National Federation's Association's meeting at Washington.

Mr. C.S. Davis, President of the Pennsylvania Interscholastic Athletic Association and Mr. W.G. Moorhead, Director of Health and Physical Education, Department of Public Instruction, have informed me that they have received letters similar to the one which you wrote to me. 26

25 E.A. Thomas, Executive Secretary, Kansas State High School Athletic Association, Letter to L.W. St. John, February 18, 1932.
On the evening of February 24, 1932, the second day of the Federation meeting, St. John received a telegram from H.R. Townsend, Ohio High School Commissioner. It stated:

Action Delayed Till September Fifteen When Federation Will Act.27

St. John in turn wired the news to Griffith. The next day Griffith responded.

I was glad to get your telegram stating that the High School Federation had deferred action until September 15th. You deserve all of the credit for having put this over and I hope that between now and September 15th things may be worked out satisfactorily. . . .

My hat is off to you, old battler, and I am pulling for you to win in the next skirmish.28

In early March of 1932, St. John wrote to Dr. Kennedy who had by this time returned to the country after an extended convalescence.

I hope and trust you are completely recovered and back on the job.

It seems to me that we have considerable to talk over with reference to the High School Federation matter—too much to cover by correspondence without rather too extensive writing—so I am anxious to have a conference with you at some convenient opportunity. I think I may be able to come down to Princeton either the week-end of March 19 or possibly the next week-end of March 26.


I have taken some things for granted (too much perhaps), but at any rate the Federation Committee Report made at the meeting in Washington was not approved. The way is still open for some getting together on the part of the Federation and the National Collegiate. . . .

The "wedge" was in and the door was open. The N.C.A.A. Executive Committee agreed to consider all aspects concerning the representation of Federation personnel on N.C.A.A. rules committees at a special meeting of the Council to be held in Pasadena, California, July 28, 1932.

On May 24, 1932, Chairman Hall wrote a letter to Dr. Kennedy, explaining his reasons for not wanting to accept Federation representatives on the football rules committee. Hall stated in part:

The responsibility which this committee carries is a heavy one, much heavier, I believe than is generally realized. . . . I was definitely opposed to any compromise some years ago in dealing with the demand from the Coaches Association that they should have substantial representation on the committee, and I believe that if the N.C.A.A. had acceded to that demand, the results would have been extremely unfortunate. Divided responsibility almost inevitably leads to continued difficulty and complications. . . .

On July 2, 1932, St. John again wrote to Kennedy enclosing a stencilled letter addressed "To The Officers and Council of the N.C.A.A." In an explanation to Kennedy, St. John deplored the position in which he found himself

---


because of his efforts to conciliate the two national organizations.

I am not very keen for such measure of responsibility as I seem to have gotten myself into for attempting to bring about peace and harmony as between the N.C.A.A. and the National High School Federation. I have no particular enthusiasm for carrying on this argument to a much further point. I do feel that it is necessary for me, under the present conditions, to make the attempt to get the essential facts as I see them before the Council of the National Collegiate Athletic Association. I have only one purpose to serve and that purpose is what I believe to be the best interests of collegiate and interscholastic sport, which certainly are very closely associated. 31

The substance of the letter addressed to the N.C.A.A. Officers and Members of the Council (which consisted of the eight district vice-presidents, the Executive Committee, and members at large) included a synopsis of the N.C.A.A. action governing Federation representation on the rules committees and also some stalwart advice from the man who had carried the major burden in the struggle to unify the various playing codes under one set of national rules.

The letter read in part as follows:

The National High School Federation is in many ways the exact counterpart of the N.C.A.A. School administrators, superintendents, principals, and those having in charge the direction of school athletic programs are in control of this organization. Its membership is stable and responsible. I know of no other organization in existence at the present or possible to be brought into existence which could apply or

which could be considered by the N.C.A.A. in anything like a similar relationship.

I believe that the National High School Federation should be given two representatives on the Football Rules Committee, one representative on the Track Rules Committee, one representative on the Swimming Rules Committee, and one representative on the Wrestling Rules Committee. Their representation on the Basketball Rules Committee is entirely contingent on the action of the Joint Basketball Rules Committee. (As noted in Chapter 9, the Joint Rules Committee initially sanctioned two N.F.S.H.S.A.A. representatives and then under reorganization the Federation membership was increased to four.)

We should assume that High School Federation representatives in whatever way they are selected for service on our N.C.A.A. Rules Committee would be whole-heartedly and unselfishly interested in the good of the game and would work in perfect cooperation with the present Rules Committee members toward that end. Such experience as we have had would support this belief.32

St. John then addressed himself specifically to the question of Federation football representation on the rules committee. (Kennedy had sent each member of the Executive Committee a copy of the letter Hall had written.)

You have probably received a copy of Mr. E.K. Hall's letter to Dr. Kennedy under date of May 24. Mr. Hall is right in that the responsibility carried by the Football Rules Committee is very heavy. I am not able to agree with Mr. Hall on many of the other points he expresses contingent on accepting high school representation on the Football Rules Committee. If the attitude of the men who might be appointed to the Football Rules Committee were anything

but unselfish and cooperative, it would undoubtedly be necessary to have such appointees replaced by others.

I am not able to resist the desire to express myself relative to the Football Coaches' Association and the Football Rules Committee, to which Mr. Hall refers. In my judgment, there never was any justification for giving any consideration to the question raised by the Football Coaches' Association for representation on the Football Rules Committee. I am not particularly in sympathy with having the Advisory Committee of the Coaches' Association associated with the Football Rules Committee. We have now and have always had some good active coaches on the Football Rules Committee. They are there, not because of the fact that they are coaches, but in spite of that fact. The active coach is, for the most part, unsuitable as a legislator on rules. To consider the National High School Federation in the same class as a Coaches' Association is, in my judgment, a gross error....

The best element in the National High School Federation will be well satisfied with such recognition as is herein proposed. I believe that the fundamental issues involved are such that the N.C.A.A. may not wisely refuse to recognize the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations by granting them active membership on its Rules Committees and that football can be no exception.\(^\text{33}\)

At the N.C.A.A. meeting in Pasadena, on July 29, 1932, the members of the Council unanimously agreed to rescind the earlier resolution adopted in December of 1931 restricting High School Federation membership on the rules committees to that of an "advisory" capacity. The Council further authorized the Chairman "of any Rules Committee... to add to its number such members from other national

\(^{33}\)Ibid.
organizations, such as the High School Federation or that of the Secondary Schools, as may appear to be in a position to make a useful contribution to the interests of the sport."  

It was further stated that,

The Chairman of the Football Rules Committee expressed his entire willingness to invite representatives of the High School Federation and of high school and secondary schools generally to enter into an active relationship with the Football Rules Committee.

In a report to the members of the N.C.A.A. and the N.F.S.H.S.A.A., Dr. Kennedy wrote the following:

The National Collegiate Athletic Association and the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations are two national bodies whose objectives are the same. The high school boy of today is the college athlete of tomorrow and, in large measure, the college athlete today is the secondary school athletic instructor tomorrow. It is evident that different codes of rules for those participating in the same sport representing these groups are unnecessary and undesirable. It is to be hoped, therefore, that the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations, through its representatives, may find it desirable to continue to cooperate with the N.C.A.A. Rules Committees on the basis now proposed. This basis marks a distinct forward step in the Active participation on the part of the National Federation representatives.

The efforts of St. John to secure a tangible and harmonious working relationship between the two national organizations had come to fruition.

34 Minutes of the N.C.A.A. Executive Committee, July 29, 1932.
35 Ibid.
Development of a Balance of Power

In February of 1934, Major Griffith wrote a lengthy letter to St. John in which he recalled the period of expansion and recognition of the N.C.A.A. and the growth of western influence within the organization.

Our discussion the other night on the train regarding Olympic and N.C.A.A. matters started a train of thought which I am going to try to put in writing. I am sure that you and I see eye to eye in these matters and in fact we always have worked shoulder to shoulder, consequently my purpose in writing this historical document is not with the idea of arguing any points but solely with the thought that perhaps some day when you and I are both gone someone might be interested in knowing about these things.

I began attending the N.C.A.A. meetings a great many years ago. For a while I was just an interested spectator. Some twenty years ago Dean Beyer suggested my name and I was appointed as a member of the N.C.A.A. Track and Field Rules Committee, on which committee I served for a great many years, part of the time as chairman. My work on this committee brought forcibly to my mind the knowledge that the athletic men in the eastern universities and the men of the A.A.U. were politically affiliated and that both groups were hostile toward the N.C.A.A. This being true, it was a very difficult matter for the members of the Track Rules Committee to succeed in the work that the committee was supposed to do. We tried, for instance, to interest the east by having men like Rem Berry appointed on the Track Rules Committee but none of these men ever attended any meetings and some of them told me that there was no need for an N.C.A.A. Track and Field Rules Book since the I.C.A.A.A.A. (Inter-Collegiate Amateur Athletic Association of America) and the A.A.U. both had rules which were suitable for all of the colleges and high schools. Nevertheless we persisted and today fully 95% of the high schools and colleges in
America follow the N.C.A.A. track and field rules. Regarding the football rules, you and Dean Beyer and I probably had more than anyone else to do with the establishment of the eight district representative idea in terms of the Football Rules Committee. I personally incurred the displeasure of the eastern men by my insistence that each district of the country should be represented on the Football Rules Committee and thus because we as an Association broke up the control that the east had over football we no doubt strengthened the N.C.A.A. at the expense of the eastern dominance.

I have not touched upon our ten year battle with the A.A.U. over Olympic matters. We, however, achieved the results that we did chiefly because by devious methods we broke down the control of the east over the Football Rules Committee, placed eastern men on our Executive Committee and other important committees and thus gradually brought eastern athletic men into the N.C.A.A. fold. Further, in the fight that we waged a few years ago we were able to persuade a large number of the colleges that had memberships in the A.A.U. to withdraw those memberships and we also were responsible for the fact that some of the conferences took official action to the effect that they would not cooperate longer with the A.A.U. It was of course because of these things, as you pointed out to Metcalfe the other night, that we were able to get some representation in the Olympic Association.

This letter clearly illustrates the struggle on the part of other sections of the country, particularly the midwest, to break down the organizational structure of the coalition of members of the A.A.U. and the eastern power clique who helped found the N.C.A.A. The letter also illumes the substantial role St. John played in the

breaking down of such barriers through the dispersement of N.C.A.A. district representation on the various rules committees. (St. John was in a strong position to do so as a member of both the Executive Committee and Council of the N.C.A.A.) In a strong sense, the development of the N.C.A.A. into a truly representative organization and one devoid of an overt dominance by one section of the country over another, may in considerable measure be attributed to St. John.

Griffith wrote St. John another letter in March of 1939, in which he extolled his friend for the conciliatory work that he had done in bringing into the N.C.A.A. fold athletic men from the west coast as well as from the east.

You were instrumental a number of years ago in bringing some of the eastern athletic men such as Bill Bingham, Rem Berry, and others into the N.C.A.A. picture. These men were fine but today the athletic men in the east, take it by and large, owe fealty to the I.C.A.A.A.A., the A.A.U. and the other eastern organizations and do not support the N.C.A.A. program enthusiastically.

You also were largely instrumental in making the Pacific Coast athletic men N.C.A.A. conscious, consequently today we can count on the loyalty of the athletic men in practically all of the colleges of the country, with the exception of those who are largely to be found in the first and second districts. 38

Griffith then spoke of the overall contribution of St. John and of the contributions of other outstanding athletic

---

leaders of the time.

The N.C.A.A. in my judgment would never have prospered if it had been composed solely of the academic men. I am not belittling men like Dean Beyer, Tom French, Dr. Pennick and all the other fine chaps who through the years worked unselfishly to help improve athletic conditions in the colleges of the country. Tom, however, I am sure, would be the first to agree that they could not have made much progress had the N.C.A.A. not had the hearty support of men like you, Stagg, Chet Brewer, Wilbur Smith, and the others who have been very closely connected with athletics.\(^38\)

A Midwest Power Structure

In the winter months of 1932 before the annual N.C.A.A. convention, a midwest power-clique, led by a notable Ohio State University delegation of L.W. St. John and Thomas E. French, set out to elect Major John Griffith president of the N.C.A.A. The incumbent eastern president, Dr. Charles W. Kennedy from Princeton, proposed to nominate an academic man. "This of course was his way of opposing my nomination," stated Griffith in a letter to St. John in December of 1932. Griffith further commented:

The fact is I taught history and other academic subjects for sixteen years at Drake University and Morningside and Yankton Colleges, devoting on an average of twelve hours a week to this work, and besides I served as Dean of Men for a number of years at Drake and for the last year or two was Vice-President of that institution.

Dr. Raycroft has written that there would be objection to my nomination because I have been

\[^{38}\text{Ibid.}\]
connected with the Big Ten Conference. This Conference for twenty-five years has been the backbone of the N.C.A.A. Through all of the years that the eastern university athletic departments were hostile to the N.C.A.A. the faculty representatives, athletic directors and coaches here in the middle west have loyally supported the N.C.A.A. and upheld its principles.

In national affairs the east has usually predominated because the rest of the country is complacent and is willing to accept eastern dictation. Raycroft for twenty-five years has had a lot to do with dictating N.C.A.A. policies and elections. My guess is that he will have his way this time.

I of course shall do nothing about it. If my friends in the interests of peace and harmony feel that I am a stormy petrel or that throughout my life I have been sectionally and not nationally minded, then the thing to do is to accept Kennedy's and Raycroft's man.

In conclusion, I do not care a rap about the honor of being nominated as President of the N.C.A.A. but I do resent the fact that Raycroft and Kennedy are playing politics for the east.

Two weeks later, on December 23, 1932, St. John wrote a letter to Griffith in which he mentioned, "I do not believe that we are going to experience any difficulty in having you elected President of the N.C.A.A." The next day, Griffith enlightened St. John as to the following:

Today I received a letter from Joe Raycroft in which he stated that he had written Brewer as follows: 'It seems to me that John Griffith is the best man for the position (President of the N.C.A.A.) in spite of the fact that there


may be objections in some quarters due to his position as Commissioner of Athletics in the Conference.'

I do not know what changed his mind but perhaps he learned, thanks to you and Tom French that the majority of the members of the nominating committee are favorable and he thought it would be smart to get in line.41

At the twenty-seventh annual convention of the N.C.A.A. held on December 30, 1932, John Griffith was officially seated as the third President of the N.C.A.A. He was to remain in office for five consecutive years, through 1937. On January 7, 1933, one week after his election to the presidency of the national organization, Griffith wrote to St. John.

I appreciate your congratulations on my election as President of the N.C.A.A. but I realize full well that had it not been for the kindly interest that you and Professor French took in this matter undoubtedly Dr. Sanford, Howard Savage, of someone else would have been selected. In other words, I am sure that the Nominating Committee acted as it did more because they had faith in the men who so kindly sponsored me than they did in the candidate. I am going to do my best, Saint, to see that you and Tom and the other good friends have not misplaced your confidence.42

St. John's correspondence reveals that he played similar influential roles in securing election and appointment to office of many key figures in the N.C.A.A. In March of 1939, St. John wrote Griffith urging the election

---

of an eastern colleague, Phillip Badger.

I am sending you herewith a couple of letters from Phil Badger, merely for your information. In part, also, I wanted you to note these because of a remark you made to me following our meeting in Chicago; namely that you doubted the advisability of making Phil Badger president, to succeed Bill Owens when he retires. I still am feeling that Phil Badger would do a swell job as president, that we need an eastern man, and that it is difficult to get anybody from the East who will make a good president from the standpoint of the National Collegiate itself. While we might not agree with all of Phil Badger's points of view, I feel strongly that he is a good strong N.C.A.A. man and will work for the good of the organization.43

(Badger served as President of the N.C.A.A. for 1941 and 1942.) St. John was indeed concerned for the stability of the national organization in his support of the best man available, regardless of so-called regional attachments.

As late in his professional life as December, 1944, a few days after the passing of Griffith (when St. John was sixty-eight years old) he wrote to C.L. Brewer, his colleague on the Executive Committee:

Speaking to you in confidence, John [Griffith] and I had agreed to work for the election of Wilbur Smith as the next President of the N.C.A.A. I mention this to you with the hope that you may attend the N.C.A.A. Convention to be held here in Columbus January 12 and 13, and that we may count on you and the support of any Missouri representative in the matter of the election of Wilbur Smith. [Wilbur Smith was elected N.C.A.A. President in 1945]44

St. John never asked for more than he gave and he gave unstintingly of his time and energy. He was more than an "organization" man to the N.C.A.A., for the welfare of college athletics was "lock, stock and barrel" the central point on which he focused his life's work.

St. John As Vice-President of the Fourth N.C.A.A. District

During 1938 and 1939 St. John served as Vice-President of the Fourth N.C.A.A. District, which included the states of Illinois, Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota. His report to the Association in 1938 primarily dealt with the results of a questionnaire on athletic conditions within the N.C.A.A. institutions of the district.  

His 1939 report considered at length the recruitment policies of "paid agents or scouts" who canvassed the district for athletic material, particularly football players. Of the fifteen outstanding high school athletes in Ohio for 1938, St. John reported that "ten or more are enrolled in institutions outside of the fourth district, mostly to the South." He further indicated that not only Ohio, but the states of Illinois and Minnesota had been thoroughly scouted for good athletes who would have

---


normally attended colleges and universities within the fourth district.

St. John posed the question as to whether inter-collegiate athletics could continue to exist in a condition "that might be described as 'half slave and half free.'" He was speaking of the existing situation in which some institutions subsidized their athletes and other institutions operated on an educational level. St. John concluded his report by stating:

It is believed that the fourth district looks with much interest to a discussion of the question as to whether the National Collegiate Athletic Association can longer function with satisfactory results in the role of a purely educational body.

St. John's Work Within the American Olympic Association

On December 30, 1930, St. John accepted an appointment to the Executive Committee of the American Olympic Association. This Committee was organized to stimulate "... public interest and participation in the Olympic Movement," and was also charged with the selection, organization, and financing of the "strongest possible team to represent the United States in the Olympic Games." St. John served on this committee as a delegate and representative of the N.C.A.A. for a period of twenty years.

contributing greatly to the overall success of the United States in the Olympic Games of 1932, 1936, and 1944. (Due to the war the Games were not held in 1940.)

Leader of the N.C.A.A. Olympic Finance Campaign

From September 9, 1931, to July 31, 1932, St. John served as Chairman of the N.C.A.A. Olympic Finance Committee. It was the purpose of this committee to solicit contributions from the colleges and universities of the country for the support of the American Olympic team participating in the Games of the Xth Olympiad in Los Angeles, California, and the IIIrd Olympic Winter Games held in Lake Placid, New York. In December of 1931, at the annual convention of the N.C.A.A., President Charles W. Kennedy noted the arduous campaign the committee faced.

An organization has been set up on a nation­wide basis with Mr. L.W. St. John of Ohio State University as National Chairman, and with the various District Vice-Presidents of this Association in charge of the campaign in the several territorial districts. It will be readily recognized that their task in this particular year of financial and economic depression is a heavy one. I bespeak for them the active cooperation of the colleges and schools of the country. 50

Review of the correspondence during this period of economic crisis revealed some of the obstacles that needed

to be overcome. The files contain copies of hundreds of letters written by St. John and W.D. Griffith, his executive secretary, requesting schools to designate the net proceeds of one or more of the events on their winter and spring athletic programs to the Olympic Fund. Representative of the reluctance which St. John faced as Chairman was a letter written to him by his colleague at Purdue University, Athletic Director N.A. Kellogg.

I am in receipt of your passionate appeal for Olympic funds which leave me strangely and completely unmoved. It was my understanding, although I may be wrong, that the Conference office contributed a flat sum of its own fund to cover the members. At any rate you can mark Purdue down on your books as far as contribution for the Olympics is concerned as a complete and total loss unless someone unexpectedly donates us a hundred thousand dollars.  

The persistent Mr. St. John, who was firmly committed to the cause, responded to Kellogg by offering encouragement and ideas on how to raise funds.

It is very difficult for me to understand how you could be left so completely unmoved by my appeal.

Seriously speaking, however, I am not content for you to absolutely prove a flop in this matter of some contribution for the Olympic team expense. I know that you are both energetic and efficient and that if you once feel there is some measure of justification in trying to do a little something toward the Olympic team expense, you will get results along some line.

---

51N.A. Kellogg, Athletic Director, Purdue University, Letter to L.W. St. John, January 18, 1932.
I want to see the name of Purdue University listed as making some contribution. I don't care if it is only $5.00, although I would prefer to see it a little better than this. A $50.00 contribution I would consider splendid. To make no contribution and to make no effort I can't feel is quite right. I appreciate the fact to do something will take a little of your time.

Our Student Senate and some of our student leaders are at work on two or three projects, which I think will produce several hundred dollars for the benefit of the Olympic Fund. It seems to me there are a number of things that might appeal to you as worth while doing, which will help the fund and do the thing that I am asking; namely, to get the name of Purdue in the book.

Suppose you were to pass the hat and take a collection at one of your basketball games for the benefit of the Olympic Fund. I haven't much doubt that this would result in a nice little contribution. . . . Suppose that you were to go a step further on this and do what is being done in some other quarters--namely, put on a little campaign collection for a day or two on the campus, asking for 10c each from students members and faculty members as are willing to support the American Olympic team, giving each one contributing a little button. If the small sum of 10c were set as a standard, I think you might easily collect $50.00 or more and, under existing conditions, it is my feeling that something of that kind would be quite ample.

We have been canvassing the high schools in the State of Ohio and to date have met with pretty fair response--$1.00 to $5.00 contributions from a good many of the high schools. Amounts are coming in yet and the present contribution is around $100.00 from this source.

There are a great variety of methods being used, such as holding an intramural boxing or wrestling contest for a small admission, the funds to be used for this purpose. You would know better than anybody else what
particular little stunt or feature you might justifiably get some results from. I do wish you would extend yourself a little bit and do something in this connection.52

In answer to a letter addressed to St. John from Dr. Kennedy in April of 1932, asking for a more "intensive drive to stir up the colleges," W.D. Griffith responded in the following manner:53

As I advised Mr. St. John this morning, I have received numerous letters from schools stating that they are practically bankrupt and cannot give a penny to this fund. As a last resort, we are preparing a list of all methods used in the United States, specifying the school and outlining the method used to raise Olympic funds. We are going to get this out to every college on our list that has not contributed with a fervent appeal that some 'benefit' performance or collection be arranged for our fund.

Many schools have promised us to hold a track meet or baseball game this spring but the results from this will be very doubtful. I am sure that you appreciate the situation at many colleges and universities at the present time. Here in Ohio, for example, there are at least ten schools that I have personally called on that are so hard pressed for money that they have curtailed their spring sports program. All over the country, educational institutions are giving up either baseball or track or at least cutting down on their schedules. You may rest assured that this office is doing everything possible to raise the necessary funds and that we shall stay after all of these colleges until the last possible moment.54

53Charles W. Kennedy, Letter to L.W. St. John, April 12, 1932.
54W.D. Griffith, Executive Secretary to St. John, Letter to Charles W. Kennedy, April 15, 1932.
St. John also wrote Kennedy the following letter:

\[ \ldots \text{If there is any possible way in which we can bring about a more active movement in this campaign, it, of course, should be followed. I personally do not see much to be done that has not already been attempted. We are getting a good many letters from institutions stating that they are virtually bankrupt.} \]

\[ \text{We will most cordially welcome any suggestions you may care to make and every assistance you can render will be greatly appreciated.55} \]

In spite of the prevailing conditions of the time, the committee succeeded in raising some $34,000 on behalf of the membership of the N.C.A.A.56 In the presidential address to the national convention on December 30, 1932, Dr. Kennedy hailed the efforts of St. John and the Association as a whole.

The Association may well feel pride . . . in the effective part which the National Collegiate Athletic Association played in the raising of the American Olympic fund. Financial and economic conditions throughout the country last winter and spring made the raising of this Olympic fund a matter of extraordinary difficulty. . . . I am glad to have this opportunity to pay a tribute of gratitude to the energy, tact and administrative ability with which Mr. St. John and his associates carried on this work under conditions the full difficulties of which are known only to them. Through their committee alone a sum between $30,000 and $35,000 was contributed into the Olympic treasury and the energy with which their campaign was

---


56Charles W. Kennedy, Letter to A.A. Stagg, Athletic Director, University of Chicago, May 9, 1932.
Prosecuted undoubtedly stimulated in many communities additional outside contributions to the Olympic fund. The cooperative goodwill which the members of the Association showed in aiding the work of Mr. St. John's committee is evidenced by the fact that in the great majority of cases the net proceeds of National Collegiate championships in various sports were donated to the Olympic fund. . . .\footnote{Chairman of the Columbus Olympic Committee}

Chairman of the Columbus Olympic Committee

In the spring of 1932, St. John was also appointed Chairman of the Columbus Olympic Committee. Among his responsibilities in this office were the organization and administration of the final try-outs for the American Olympic Wrestling Team. At the request of the Columbus Committee, St. John agreed to "approach the University authorities on the possibility of using the University facilities, including the Gymnasium, for the Meet."\footnote{Minutes of the First Meeting of the Columbus Olympic Committee, March 8, 1932.}

In June of 1932, St. John wrote a letter to Dr. R.G. Clapp, Secretary of the American Olympic Wrestling Committee, outlining the preparations that were taking place.

We are finally getting busy in details for the Olympic Wrestling Finals. The essential parts of the contract I have had copied and I send you herewith a copy.

I have arranged to establish headquarters at the Deshler-Wallick Hotel. We should encourage

\footnote{Dr. Charles W. Kennedy, "Presidential Address," Proceedings of the Twenty-Seventh Annual Convention of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (New York: December 30, 1932), pp. 80-81.}
as many of our contestants to stay at the Deshler as possible. The Deshler Hotel is furnishing gratis a good room to Mr. Streit. [Chairman of the Olympic Games Wrestling Committee.] They are also furnishing us a headquarters room or suite, bedroom attached, which I will expect you to occupy personally as Secretary—also, without expenses to yourself.

Mr. Mooney, our wrestling coach, will be here and actively in charge of our detailed handling of any matters which may be involved in the actual conduct of the wrestling meet. Mr. Henry D. Taylor, in charge of our ticket administration at the University, will have charge of tickets and seating arrangement. You will have plenty of assistance about here for all purposes.59

Two days after the final wrestling try-outs were over, St. John received the following letter from the Games Committee:

I have been instructed by the American Olympic Wrestling Committee to express to you the hearty appreciation of this committee for your courtesy in staging the Final American Wrestling Tryouts, for the efficiency with which every detail was handled, and for the many courtesies extended to all of the visitors.

Let me call attention to the many favorable comments by visiting coaches and contestants contrasting the conduct of this Meet with the two semi-final tryouts, which just preceded it. This contrast is due, of course, to the foresight and thoroughness with which every detail was worked out by your able local manager and assistants.

I am sure that the American Olympic Wrestling Team and all of the other visitors leave with very friendly feeling for Columbus and Ohio State University.60

59 L.W. St. John, Letter to Dr. R.G. Clapp, Secretary, American Olympic Wrestling Committee, June 20, 1932.

60 Dr. R.G. Clapp, Letter to L.W. St. John, July 10, 1932.
In the summer of 1935, St. John accepted membership on a special ten-member committee to arrange and administer a trip of American physical education students to attend the 1936 Summer Olympic Games in Berlin, Germany. The Committee was organized pursuant to an invitation received from the German Organizing Committee for the Games of the XIth Olympiad. The German Committee had announced:

The Olympic Games, with their gathering of the best athletes of all nations and of the leaders of sport from throughout the whole world offer a unique opportunity for the study of physical education. We therefore have the honor to invite all nations participating in the Olympic Games to send to the Games a team of male sport students, who will be our guests from their arrival at the German frontier and during their entire stay in Germany. We would fix the number of each team at thirty men. . . .

The initial function of the American special committee was to "seriously consider the matter from all points of view" and come to a meeting in December of 1935, "prepared to give the benefit of . . . mature judgment." At the meeting of the committee held in New York on


62 "Announcement," American Committee on Physical Education Tour To Olympic Games, July 2, 1935.

63 Dr. John Brown, Jr., Letter to L.W. St. John, July 2, 1935.
December 27, 1935, it was decided that "the invitation to send a delegation of thirty physical education students be accepted," and that a list of sixty or seventy most representative institutions offering major programs in physical education be prepared. These institutions were then requested to nominate one delegate and an alternate, from which the special committee would make its own final selection. St. John attended the second and last meeting of the Committee held in St. Louis on April 16, 1936, at which time all of the nominations of students from the different institutions were considered by the committee and final selections of candidates made.\textsuperscript{64}

\textbf{Olympic Basketball Games Committee}

In 1935, St. John was appointed a member of the Olympic Basketball Games Committee. It was he who hand-picked the Games Basketball Chairman (Walter E. Meanwell of the University of Wisconsin), the N.C.A.A. members of that committee, and also Forrest "Phog" Allen of the University of Kansas, as "Head Olympic Supervisory Coach."\textsuperscript{65} In a letter written to Major Griffith in January of 1936, St. John discussed the confused state of affairs regarding the responsibilities of the head coach, the active field

\textsuperscript{64}Report of the American Committee on Physical Education Students' Tour To Olympic Games, Berlin, 1936.

\textsuperscript{65}Major John L. Griffith, Letter to L.W. St. John, January 27, 1936.
coach, and the assistant coach.

I note your letter to Meanwell and what you say about 'Phog' Allen. I still insist that 'Phog' Allen be placed officially in charge of our basketball representation. I am all for a centralization of authority in the one individual. I am in favor of the coach of the first team, to be made the active field coach; the coach of the second team to be an assistant coach. I am perfectly willing to set up a definite list of duties and responsibilities of the various men, but insist that we center in 'Phog' Allen such authority and responsibility as ordinarily is placed in the hands of a Director of Athletics.66

As already discussed in Chapter IX, St. John was strongly instrumental in the development of basketball and consequently in its evolvement internationally and finally as an Olympic Sport played for the first time in the 1936 Games held in Berlin, Germany.

Throughout the years that St. John was a member of the American Olympic Association, he strove to give to the college interests the measure of participation and degree of responsibility in the organization and administration of Olympic affairs to which he believed the college interests were "normally and logically entitled."67 His efforts were part of the durable conflict between the N.C.A.A. and the A.A.U. for dominant control of American representation in the Olympic Games. Specifically it had

to do with who was to direct the important Games Committees in the sports in which the colleges were primarily interested. As in his many other professional activities, St. John worked tirelessly to decentralize the control the A.A.U. exercised in the A.O.A. The fact that the N.C.A.A. gained greater voice in the shaping of Olympic policies during the decade of the 1930's and early 1940's was a testament to St. John and the other N.C.A.A. representatives who succeeded in eroding the mortar of one organization rule. St. John worked for a truly representative Olympic organization which would espouse the same broad-based principles of democracy he had sought through the years within the N.C.A.A.
L.W. St. John lived a full and abundant life. He loved his family; he loved his work; he loved his friends; and he loved life. He was devoted to his mother, who lived all of her years with him, and later with his wife and children. The St. Johns had two children: a daughter, Ruth Harriet, born May 24, 1905, and a son, James Wilbur, "Bill," born August 12, 1909. Ruth is now a physician living and practicing medicine successfully in Columbus, Ohio, and is also an associate physician with the Student Health Services of The Ohio State University. Bill is a district manager of a leading manufacturing company in Cleveland, Ohio.

The St. Johns loved the out-of-doors. In the early 1900's they helped pioneer the Lake Otsego region in northern Michigan. During the summers they used to camp out, sleeping in tents near the lower part of the lake. St. John eventually bought land in that area and built a lodge and an adjacent cottage close to the water. The author and his wife were privileged to spend a short holiday at Lake Otsego, and the environment is still one of
pristine beauty, retaining much of the tranquility of the woods which is lacking in today's urban life.

St. John loved to hunt and fish, and he was able to pursue these pastimes to his heart's content at Otsego. The late President Emeritus of Ohio State University, Howard L. Bevis, once told of a hunting experience with St. John:

Saint and I were sitting in a duck blind years ago near Sandusky when a flock of pin tails flew over. Saint refused to shoot at the pin tails—he was after the mallards. In just eleven shots he got ten mallards,—which was the limit.1

Another friend remembered his abilities as a hunter:

He had a great outdoor spirit. He was a fine hunter and a great fisherman. I can recall the evenings when the old car would drive up and Saint would drop off a couple of rabbits which he shot or a couple of fish he had caught to put in the freezer. He did this with a great many of his friends.2

Mrs. St. John also liked to spend as much time and as many of her summers at Otsego as was possible. She used to say that "the only summer she didn't go up to the Lake was the summer her son 'Bill' was born."3 The Otsego retreat in Michigan was open to friends and visitors from the Ohio State campus, as was their home in Columbus.

---

1 Unidentified Columbus newspaper clipping, Records Department of the Ohio State University Association.

2 Interview with Richard Larkins, April 22, 1968.

3 Interview with Mildred Finch, former Secretary to L.W. St. John, May 12, 1967.
St. John had a good sense of humor and was fun to be with.

He could see the humor in a tough situation and he could express it. He didn't take himself too seriously, except on some of the major problems. He could roll with the punch and enjoy the give and take of friendly argumentation. He was a smiling, jovial, pleasant guy. . . . I never came out of his office despairingly. . . .

He enjoyed going out with a "group of the boys, staying out until 2:00 or 3:00 and just having a good time."^  

L.W. St. John loved to play chess and card games of most sorts, particularly bridge.

. . . His real hobby is bridge. He'll deny he's among Columbus' best players, saying his friends accuse him of playing 'poker-bridge,' but nevertheless he and Jimmy Pollard, head of the university journalism department, two years ago held the Faculty club duplicate championship. Any competition at the Faculty club, anybody who knows will tell you, is plenty tough.  

His friends spoke of the many times that "Saint would make the rounds in the evenings" in quest of someone to play chess or just talk with. Ohio State University Athletic Director Dick Larkins related:

If Saint would see your light on in your house while he was driving around in the evenings, he would stop, figuring he had a chess game on his hands. This happened many times. Saint taught me 'Miller-Rum,'

---

^Interview with Larry Snyder, February 1, 1968.

6Columbus Dispatch, September 22, 1936.
which is a card game played particularly on this campus. One of Saint's expressions was, 'A monkey could play Miller-Rum 'as well as a man.' . . . This was the fun part of Saint.  

Former Ohio State University Alumni Secretary, John Fullen remarked: "He would show up at different hours at his friends' homes. . . . He would come over and talk with you for a while, spin some of his dreams about what he wanted to do for athletics, or, just come over and play chess or gin-rummy."  

St. John was said to be a great "night prowler," who conducted much of his business in the late evening hours. Oscar Thomas recalled the first time that he was exposed to this St. John habit.

A short time after I had been working with Saint, he called me up about 11:30 at night. I was in bed, and he wanted to know if he could come over and talk with me. 'This is L.W. St. John speaking.' I thought it was Glen Knickerbocker pulling my leg trying to get me out of bed. Then about five or ten minutes later, I thought to myself--maybe it was Mr. St. John. I got out of bed and put on my bathrobe just in time, when he came to the front door.

Saint was up calling on people almost every night. He'd drop in on any number of them and just talk over a problem that there might be. I imagine that anyone who ever served on the Athletic Board spent hours with him at night talking about things that he would like to

---

7 Interview with Richard Larkins, April 22, 1968.
8 Interview with John B. Fullen, June 22, 1967.
see done. Saint was a night prowler with a reason. He was generally working.9

Dr. Oberteuffer also felt these evening sojourns were remarkably useful to St. John.

I have no doubt that those evening sessions he had were highly instrumental in forming up his notions as to how intercollegiate athletics ought to be dealt with. He used these evening sessions for development of ideas and points of view. Hours meant nothing to him. That man was indefatigable.10

Former Ohio State University Vice-President Lewis J. Morrill remembered St. John's habits and the schedule kept.

Saint used to take a nap after dinner and then about 8:30 or so he would wake up and be ready for business. He would usually go over to his office and work for a couple of hours. Then about 11 o'clock he would make some calls. He would call me up and say, 'How about a game of chess?' He would come over and we would play until about 1:00 in the morning. . . . He could sleep late in the mornings if he wanted to. . . . His work day was from about 10:30 in the morning to about 1:00 or 2:00 in the morning.

He was surely a night prowler both for work and play. He would have a bunch of cronies—Pollard, Duffy, Olson, Trautman, myself. . . . He loved to play cards. He would keep us all up, but we liked to be with him. He was irresistible and I enjoyed him. I enjoyed his idiosyncrasies. I just didn't know anybody like him at all. . . .11

9Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.

10Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, December 11, 1967.

11Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 23, 1967.
St. John's friends attested to the fact that he loved to drive automobiles, and that he was particularly fond of purchasing used cars for the athletic department in an attempt to "economize." Larry Snyder, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, recalled two such attempts.

I was instrumental in getting some of these old cars. I remember I saw one advertised in the paper and told him about it. 'Well--hrrumph,' he said as he cleared his throat, 'Let's go out and take a look at it.' So we did and we wound up buying a seven passenger Cadillac for $300. The next evening we started out for the Mill Rose Games in New York and the gas tank started to leak. . . . Saint had to get the car completely overhauled. . . . I remember the second car we bought for the department. It was a limousine with glass coming up behind the front seat and had leather in front, and velvet in back. We drove it all the way out to California and back with Saint doing about 70% of the driving.12

Snyder then went on to speak of St. John's proclivities behind the wheel.

In 1932 Saint had a new Ford V-8. I remember we were getting ready to start out for the Olympic Games in Los Angeles and Saint said, 'Now we're only going to drive 45 miles per hour.' We hadn't gone ten miles past West Broad Street when he had it up to 70-75. I said, 'What about this 45 miles per hour?' 'Well,' he said, 'I just wanted to show you what the car would do.'13

Snyder further recalled that St. John and Wes Fesler, former Ohio State All-American football player (later Head Football Coach at Ohio State) both boasted that they had

---

12 Interview with Larry Snyder, February 1, 1968.
13 Ibid.
driven back from New York City to Columbus in twelve hours. "This was in 1932 before the turnpikes were built." 14

Dr. Morrill was also reminded of a unique driving experience with St. John.

One time we drove down to Florida in Saint's car. He nearly drove me crazy through all those mountain roads. He would drive those curves either in the middle of the road or on the wrong side. I expected to be murdered any minute. 15

(Ironically St. John was appointed an Honorary Member of the Ohio State Highway Patrol in 1935.) 16

Both Mr. and Mrs. St. John had a penchant for taking short-cuts while driving.

Each had one to Otsego that was better than the other. She didn't get to drive, so she didn't get on many of her short-cuts; he always drove and he'd take his short-cuts. . . . He was always trying to find a quick way to get somewhere. He didn't care for scenery very much. He'd say, 'Who wants to see some rock lying around in a field.' But he loved to drive. . . . 17

St. John's friends often spoke of his great generosity and thoughtfulness.

Saint was always thinking of what he could do for someone. I remember he had a source for maple syrup and he used to bring two

14 Ibid.
15 Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 23, 1967.
17 Interview with Larry Snyder, February 1, 1968.
gallon cans of syrup over to his friends' homes and distribute them. He would also go duck hunting and thereafter would distribute the ducks to his friends.\textsuperscript{18}

Dr. Morrill added that "Saint was sentimental. . . . It was amazing that he took the time to do all the things that he did for people."\textsuperscript{19}

Miss Mildred Finch, secretary to St. John from 1921 to 1947, similarly remembered St. John's benevolence.

He was always so kind and sincere and did so much for other people. If he said that he was going to do something, he would follow through on it even if it hurt himself. . . . He would go out of his way to help people so many times. Some tried to take advantage of him in this way. He was so kind to you in so many ways that you could never complain. . . . No matter what he asked you to do you couldn't refuse it. On Valentine's Day he would go over to a Floral Shop and get little corsages for all the girls in our department. Then he'd go over to the Administration Building and also give corsages to the President's Secretary and some of the girls in the Registrar's Office. . . . The portrait in the Arena hall does not do him justice, for he always had a twinkle in his eye.

He just delighted in giving tickets to the games. Somebody would come into the office almost always knowing that he would have tickets in his bottom drawer. Of course in those days we didn't sell out every game like they do now. We practically had a branch ticket office up in his office. . . . I would work with tickets so much during the daytime that I'd have to work overtime to get my other work done. Some people just formed a habit of coming up to his office for tickets. . . .\textsuperscript{20}

\textsuperscript{18} Interview with Dr. James Pollard, June 27, 1967.

\textsuperscript{19} Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 23, 1967.

\textsuperscript{20} Interview with Mildred Finch, May 12, 1967.
That "twinkle in his eye" was spoken of by many of those interviewed. It was said that St. John had a "heart of gold" and often expressed a Santa Claus image in his efforts to go out of his way to do something for someone. One time he literally did play Santa Claus for a little girl in northern Michigan. St. John's aunt, Mrs. Maud Knight recalled the circumstances:

One time when L.W. came up to the Lake [Otsego Lake] during December, he read a letter in the local Gaylord newspaper from a little girl who had written to Santa Claus asking for a pair of ice-skates. The girl received the skates and L.W. was the one who got them for her. When his wife found out about it he just kind of grinned and owned up to it. 21

Most of St. John's colleagues spoke of his innate sentimentality and warm-heartedness. They indicated that he was a wholesome and kind man who had deep loyalties to friends and co-workers, and that he was "totally self-effacing." 22 A former Ohio State University athlete and student who came back to the University as an instructor in the physical education department remembered:

In 1947, I herniated a disc in my neck and was in traction at the University Hospital. At the time my wife was pregnant and was also in the Hospital. I remember being in this harness and terrible torture rack and unable to talk when I looked out of the corner of my eye and saw Mr. St. John coming. He had a potted geranium plant with him. He looked at

21 Interview with Maud Knight, August 19, 1967.
22 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
me and was so embarrassed at the sight of my condition in this rack with a harness around my head and pulleys and weights over the bed; and seeing that I was obviously in pain, he just gave me that clearing of his throat—hrrumph--hrrumph--and said, 'I hope you're feeling better. He cleared his throat two or three more times and, obviously moved, just set the plant down and left because I was unable to talk. I've often wondered if he brought me the potted geranium or meant to bring it to my wife who was on the fourth floor. But I don't think so. I think it was just his way of trying to be kind to a former athlete.23

Dr. James Pollard told of a similar kindness demonstrated by St. John.

One time our son had pneumonia and was in the hospital. Saint, who didn't know him from Adam, dropped into the hospital to visit with him. Here is a man sixty-five years of age, out to visit an eighteen year old boy in a hospital. This was typical of the man—a quality you cannot pinpoint. It was instinctive with him and this outweighed all the directorships, chairmanships, and committees that he served on.24

St. John was a meticulous planner for whatever he undertook.

If we were going on an overnight at Lake Otsego or on a two or three day party, Saint would have everything prepared that could be done ahead of time—pancake batter, syrup containers that were easy to pour, all the food, fishing equipment. . . . He had compartments in this old Packard of his that he could store each type of equipment. He knew exactly where everything was. It was unbelievable. . . .25

23 Interview with Dr. Chalmer Hixson, May 28, 1968.
24 Interview with Dr. James Pollard, June 27, 1967.
25 Interview with Larry Snyder, February 1, 1968.
In almost every facet of his life, St. John was orderly and organized. Miss Finch emphasized, "He always had piles of papers on his desk, but he always knew just what was in each stack."\footnote{26}

In the early 1920's St. John began to play golf. His rapid progress in learning the game evoked the comment from Dr. John Wilce, "'He goes after the game like he goes after everything else—to learn it thoroughly.'"\footnote{27} St. John became very attached to the game and was able to score consistently in the low eighties. The ultimate competence of his game and the characteristic spirit of competitiveness within the man was substantiated by Fullen.

Saint was a tough golf competitor. I remember one time we were playing a foursome. It came down to the eighteenth hole and he was one stroke down with about an 18 foot putt in front of him. He spit in his hands and said, 'Watch the old Master sink it.' And he did! He was over sixty years old at the time.\footnote{28}

L.W. St. John was a blend of divergent qualities. There was an inherent shyness about him, and he was naturally reticent. He was said to be a good listener. It was often remarked of St. John that if you asked him a question one day, you might receive an answer the next time you met him.

\footnotetext[26]{Interview with Mildred Finch, May 12, 1967.}
\footnotetext[27]{The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XIV, No. 9, October, 1927, p. 15.}
\footnotetext[28]{Interview with John B. Fullen, June 22, 1967.}
You never got a quick answer from Mr. St. John. He had to consider it. The answer wasn't gray. It was black or white. You could take a statement at face value from him. He was usually so right. The very accuracy and the very honesty of his thoughts would lead you to agree with him. I rarely found the man wrong.29

Dr. Morrill also remembered this characteristic of St. John.

Saint had a strange habit of responding to a question or a comment with great deliberation and long pauses. He must have been illuminating the thing in his mind. You'd get out of patience with him wondering why didn't he answer. When he did answer, his answers usually had a good deal of sagacity in them. He measured his words very carefully. He measured his thoughts in the same way.30

Dr. Willard Ashbrook, Professor of Physical Education at The Ohio State University related:

Saint didn't make quick decisions. . . . He had a talent and a facility to convince people of the logic of his point of view. He didn't punch holes in the air or growl or shout at anybody. . . . He would come up with something that was thought provoking, challenging and sometimes profound.31

In his later years, St. John began to have a hearing difficulty which compounded the challenge to elicit an answer from him.

We used to say that he was a canny old rascal because whenever he didn't want to hear anything, he'd shut off his hearing aid. But we

29 Interview with Clara Rader, April 16, 1968.
30 Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 23, 1967.
31 Interview with Dr. Willard P. Ashbrook, May 14, 1968.
would say almost the same thing before he had the hearing aid—that if he didn't want to hear anything, he just didn't hear it.32

Leo Staley remembered St. John's wise manner in handling a potential problem.

Whenever I needed help on a policy or budgetary matter I could go to Saint and in his quiet easy way he would give me the help I needed. It would often be just by suggesting something minute that would put me on the right track. . . . You weren't sure if he was hearing you. When he didn't respond you weren't sure if it was a Saint trait or a hearing difficulty. You see he had the trait before the hearing difficulty. He would just sit there and listen and listen and not respond. I think he did this partly as a technique early in life to draw you out until you suggested the right answer. And then he would say, 'Why, I think you've got it!'33

St. John had a gift for administration and planning. Kenneth "Tug" Wilson, former Big Ten Commissioner believed that these were the first traits and characteristics which stood out.

When I used to go over and have dinner with him, he'd outline plans, not only what he had in mind for The Ohio State University, but what he thought the Conference could do to improve itself.34

St. John had grand ideas for a multiple array of aspirations. He was not content with mediocrity. He looked for new and better ways to do things. His colleagues

32 Interview with John B. Fullen, June 22, 1967.
33 Interview with Leo Staley, April 12, 1968.
34 Interview with Kenneth L. Wilson, July 4, 1968.
generally agreed that he was a man who was ahead of his
times. Larkins commented:

Saint did not think small. He thought big. When the stadium was being built in 1922, Saint was most bitterly criticized because of the proposed size. Most people were thinking in terms of a seating capacity of thirty to forty thousand. Saint was thinking of a capacity of twice that number. When he thought of building a golf course, he wasn't thinking of a small nine hole course or just one eighteen hole course; he was thinking of two eighteen hole courses where the world's greatest golfers could play. When he thought of building a field house or basketball arena he was thinking on a large scale, constructing the best in the country. . . . The man had visions of greatness.

Once St. John thought matters through in his own mind and had arrived at a decision, he was set in that direction.

He [Saint] was an unremitting and resourceful planner. He was always thinking ahead and was inflexible in his pursuit of these plans. He was very difficult to persuade other than in the fashion which he thought best. He was dominant but not domineering. He had great administrative responsibilities. . . . He had an implementation job to do and ran his own show and everyone connected with it understood that he did. He never flaunted his authority, and he was never dictatorial nor in any way pompous. You worked with him in his program; you might influence him in the formulation of the program, but it was still his program.

Dr. Morrill revealed his efforts to support St. John, and then spoke of St. John's contributions to the

35 Interview with Richard Larkins, April 22, 1968.
36 Interview with Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, July 23, 1967.
University and to intercollegiate athletics in general.

I tried to give him administrative support for the resourceful, imaginative, pioneering of physical education and athletics here at Ohio State which are his monument. He was the genius of the whole thing. The University and intercollegiate athletics owe him a debt for his thinking, planning and accomplishments in his time. He is built into the history of Ohio State with the legendary President William Oxley Thompson as the two most enduring figures in the history of Ohio State University. Neither one of the two was a scholar or a scientist in the sense of making a contribution to the ultimate integrity of an educational institution, but it was a reputation for the University of another context. One should not compare these two contexts unfavorably. They are different yet part of an integrated whole as one looks at the life of a University over the years.37

L.W. St. John was an administrator's administrator. He accomplished things with very little wasted motion.

He knew the things that needed to be done and then he went about doing them if he could, or if not, gaining support for the things that could not be done at that time.

Saint was politically shrewd. He knew the people that he had to round up to get the support he needed to do the things he wanted done. . . . When he presented a plan, he already had the backing. It's almost like calling your Board members before you propose it. If you don't have the vote by phone there is no use proposing it.38

St. John used good hard hitting politics and had the ability to win people over to his viewpoint by the very

37Ibid.

38Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
clarity and rationale of his thinking.

Saint would go to great ends to sell his ideas; yet I never saw him even really force something as if to say this was the way we are going to do something and nothing else matters. He sold, he enlightened people whose approval he had to have or whose cooperation he needed. Sometimes he would go ahead and do something and then do his selling afterwards, feeling quite confident that he could get it done . . . and he generally could. On anything of any consequence he wouldn't go off the deep end until he had the authority to do it. . . . I think that he worked diligently at the business of politicking to get things through the Athletic Board that he felt should be put through. . . . But he didn't do this underhandedly. He was selling his ideas, and he didn't wait to do it all at a meeting. Just look at what was involved in a great many cases. . . the very existence of the golf course was one of these things. He worked on that for years, cultivating the climate that would make these men go along with that day. . . .

Some people thought St. John to be austere and were afraid of him. They believed that he was something of a martinet and difficult to get along with; yet he was the exact opposite. Those who worked with St. John knew that he had deep loyalties and an abiding affection for his colleagues. Oberteuffer strongly emphasized:

Saint was never domineering. . . . He was fair and used excellent judgment. He discussed things; he never attempted to override—to beat your brains out with a point that he was making—never, never, in all the time that I dealt with him. He was a man thoroughly capable of seeing both sides of a question. He would stick to his particular point until he was proven wrong—which was not very often. He was a man of fairness; this was one of the outstanding characteristics of Mr. St. John.

39 Ibid.

40 Interview with Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, December 11, 1967.
Other people might have thought that St. John was bombastic and sought the spotlight. However, this was far from the truth, as he consciously shunned publicity and particularly disliked making public speeches. He was not a "front man" in any sense, but rather a "behind the scenes" man.

Saint was a go-getter in a quiet sort of way. He wasn't a 'slap him on the back' type. Rather he was a man who impressed you with his sincerity and his being a solid person of character and integrity.41 Perhaps the fact that he enjoyed smoking his stogies and carried cigars in his coat pocket added to the "big time" image. Director Larkins commented on this initial erroneous impression. Larkins stated:

I can remember his peculiarity of pulling his glasses over the bridge of his nose and looking over his glasses smoking his cigars and being tremendously overawed in his presence. But the twinkle in his eye gave him away and indicated that he was not as tough as you were afraid he was.42

St. John was not "tough" in any ill meaning of the word; however he was resolute in striving for the things he believed were right. He was a humble man in many respects but he also thrilled to the many accomplishments of his career as any man rightfully should.

The man had a tremendous number of different avenues of talent. I don't know of anybody

41 Interview with Dr. John Nichols, January 26, 1968.  
42 Interview with Richard Larkins, April 22, 1968.
who enjoyed what he was doing more than Saint did. . . . He was one of the great men that I have ever known in my life.  

Oscar Thomas added:

I think Saint was one of the kindest men I ever knew. . . . I've had contact with few people who received more unadulterated enjoyment out of life in doing things than Saint, and he died with nothing and he died with more than anybody else I know.  

---

43 Ibid.
44 Interview with Oscar Thomas, April 18, 1968.
CHAPTER XII

RECOGNITION AND RETIREMENT

The Old Lead Mule

Old man Ohio sez:

I'm turnin' my old lead mule
Out to pasture, boys.
He's still sound of wind and strong,
But it seems ther's a law, or somethin'.
He's been a mighty good mule,
A kind of supermule,
Not only good to lead
But a mule which was always willin'
T' throw his neck ag'in the collar
And pull more than his share of the load.

Why boys, when I first got this mule
This place was just a truck patch--
And look at it now!
Acres in every direction,
An' fine buildin's, too.
I never could have done it
Without my ol' lead mule.

There was times when some folks said:
"Get rid of that mule. He's too old."
And just about that time that ol' mule
Would throw his shoulders against the hames
An' you could fairly hear them tugs squeal
As he moved that load right out of there.
Folks that talked about him
Always ended up by being ashamed.

An' that's the way it was boys.
Year in an' year out,
Come rain or come shine,
Me an' that ol' mule,
We built this place
An' I'm mighty proud of it.
But boys I'm tellin' you,  
I never could have done it  
Without my ol' lead mule.¹

L.W. St. John officially retired from the employ of the Ohio State University on June 30, 1947, after completing thirty-five years of service as the Director of Athletics and Chairman of the Department of Physical Education. Approximately one year before, the Athletic Board had recommended to the Trustees of Ohio State that Richard C. Larkins be appointed to succeed St. John upon his retirement.² Shortly after public announcement of the news in July of 1946, St. John received a warm letter of appreciation from the father of the "new physical education" movement, Dr. Jesse Feiring Williams. The letter read:

I saw in a recent statement in the newspaper that you were retiring from the university post you have graced so many years—stepping out next June 1947.

From one who has always greatly admired your ability in directing athletics, I am sure you will receive many similar letters of appreciation.

The appointment of Larkins reads like an excellent one, but he'll have a tough time developing


²Record of Proceedings and the Official Minutes of The Ohio State University Athletic Board, 462nd Meeting, July 6, 1946, p. 1.
the 'touch' you had, the long range view, and the ability to make and keep friends.

Best wishes to you Saint.³

At the four hundred and seventy-sixth meeting of the Athletic Board held on June 25, 1947, the following resolution was adopted by the Board:

Since Mr. Lynn Wilbur St. John retires from his position as Director of Athletics and Physical Education on July First, the Athletic Board wishes to express officially its enthusiastic appreciation of his long years of distinguished service and his outstanding contribution to athletics at this University, over the State of Ohio, and throughout the nation. His record of unselfish consecration to the interests of The Ohio State University is unsurpassed, and the Athletic Board considers itself fortunate to be associated with an administration which has been so eminently successful.⁴

The Chairman of the Athletic Board was charged with the responsibility "to convey this expression of its sentiments to Mr. St. John with its cordial good wishes."⁵

Through the years St. John was honored at three testimonial dinners. The first took place on January 27, 1937, at the Deshler-Wallick Hotel in downtown Columbus upon the occasion of his twenty-fifth "silver jubilee" year of service to the University. While talking with a Cleveland reporter the morning of January 27th, St. John

³Dr. Jesse Feiring Williams, Letter to L.W. St. John, July 21, 1946.


⁵Ibid.
was asked how he felt about the scheduled dinner party that evening. St. John responded:

'That's rather embarrassing for an old man. You know, I suppose nobody is ever as good as friends say, or as bad as his enemies would have you believe. I've been tremendously fortunate in stepping in at a time when things were ready to pop. When I came in, Ohio [State] had just entered the Big Ten, and all of the university, its alumni and friends were ready to respond to a new stimulation. They did and we all grew together. You know to succeed, you have to have the right conditions at the right time.' He chuckled, 'What is that old saying about the time, the place and the girl? Yes, I've been lucky on this job.'

The reporter then concluded:

There will be a party tonight in Columbus, a very special one. There will be food and laughter and companionship, and one man after another will get to his feet and do a most difficult thing, tell a man to his face that he's a great guy.

Then the guest of honor will take the floor. He'll be Lynn W. St. John, and I imagine he will be greatly embarrassed. I won't be there, but I can picture St. John taking his specs off his nose, wielding them as a pointer in his right hand and beginning to talk.

That evening, after the dinner was over and the speeches were made, St. John was presented a silver coffee service "while Mrs. 'Saint' looked on from a balcony box, and received her share of the handclapping." He was also presented with a beautiful illuminated color scroll which

---

6 Cleveland News, January 27, 1937.
7 Ibid.
8 The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XXVIII, No. 6, March, 1937, p. 5.
was embossed and engraved and had the names of all those present signed in eternal ink. The inscription on the manuscript was written by Dr. Morrill, St. John's intimate associate and close friend of many years. It was entitled "The Tribute of Friends To Lynn Wilbur St. John," and read as follows:

Tall Towers of the Ohio Stadium cast the shadows of a quarter-century. The great arena cannot claim that span of time but its heroic profile was carved from the good fortune of athletic leadership chosen by the Ohio State University twenty-five years ago.

When great crowds stream to the colorful chivalry of football in the fall; when in springtime thousands lean to the finish line, acclaiming the triumph of flying feet; when swimmers shoot in boiling silver streaks through natatorium lanes; when swing and crack of bat on ball bring up the bleachers cheering; when in late afternoon the cries of contestants in games and sports upon a score of playing fields come down the wind to watchers at the Stadium wall—

In all this pageantry, we see the planner of a far-visioned program for the youth of the University, the community of Columbus, and the people of Ohio--Lynn W. St. John, Athletic Director of the Ohio State University, and guiding genius of a great educational enterprise.

We remember and are grateful for his comrade-ship in these fruitful and exciting years. His strong will to win, tempered always with fairness and generosity, challenges our emulation. His common sense and courage in occasional adversity have set the cool helmsman's example of the even keel. He has been our confidant and wise consultant in a hundred crises. We prize him as a partner in our games and sports, and we relish the typical twinkle in his eye when the long putt sinks.
Acknowledged accomplishment is never the pawn of accident. Standing as if on the sidelines of his distinguished Silver Jubilee, we cheer the performance of a master; we shine proudly in the reflected glory of his prestige; and we bring to him the felicitations and the heartfelt homage of his friends.9

Two days prior to the celebration, the Ohio State University Board of Trustees had unanimously voted to transmit to St. John the following resolution:

In appreciation of twenty-five years of service to the Ohio State University, the Board of Trustees conveys to Lynn Wilbur St. John the congratulations of the University.

What an institution can become is the product of human personality. The stature of those who build for its future will be the measure of its destiny.

Respected by his colleagues of the campus, eminent in intercollegiate esteem, having attained high place in teaching and administration, Professor St. John has deserved the estimable regard of all who serve the University and have at heart its welfare.

The Board records its high appraisal of his devoted and distinguished service, and expresses its happiness in the good fortune of his continuing endeavors.10

Earlier in the spring of 1937 a very warm article on St. John had appeared in a local county newspaper, part of which follows:

Any follower of Ohio State athletics in the past quarter century will readily recognize the

---


10Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, January 25, 1937.
above likeness of Lynn W. St. John, athletic
director at that institution since 1912. . . .

He has guided the athletic destiny of the big
school from comparative obscurity to a present
position of national prominence, second to
none. . . .

Ohio State followers feel they can 'leave it
to Saint' with full confidence he will measure
up to every requirement. Calm, serene, unex-
citable, he is a familiar figure at every
contest in which a scarlet and gray team is
engaged. When fans become frantic during
some tense moment in a game, the only outward
evidence Saint displays is to switch his ever
present cigar from one corner of his mouth to
the other, and look the more closely for some
weakness in the opponent's play that might be
taken advantage of to help the scarlet and gray
to victory.

The monster stadium, a dream of many years come
true, has been a source of much gratification
to Director St. John. To him belongs much of
the credit for the idea, for the selection of
the time for launching the project, and for
timely suggestions as to the means of financing
its construction, although he wisely kept him-
self in the background, pushed others to the
forefront, the better to accomplish this purpose,
and then unselfishly claimed no credit. . . .

The casual reader of this story may wonder why
such an effusion appears in this paper when, so
far as we know, Mr. St. John has never even
visited this locality.

It was the writer's pleasure to make Saint's
acquaintance soon after he assumed his present
position, and to have been aided in no little
degree by his sound advice to one who was
struggling to become a recognized football
official in organizations that frowned on men
who did not possess college training. Saint
investigated, used the writer in a number of
games on old Ohio Field and later in the Stadium,
and the rest was comparatively easy. Grant
P. Ward, now a nationally rated football
authority, and the late lamented Walter Essman,
were beneficiaries of Saint's spirit of co-
operation and support. Verl R. Billingsley,
another Wellston product, dispenser of tickets for all university athletic events, was given employment by Saint more than eighteen years ago and is now looked upon by the latter more as a son than a mere employee, which feeling, needless to say, is fully reciprocated.

If a reason for such an article must be ascribed, these facts in themselves should be sufficient. But no excuse need be forthcoming for presenting our orchids to a man who has earned the plaudits of the country at large for the manner in which he has encouraged clean, wholesome physical education for young men and women everywhere, and who continues to give of his time and talent unstintingly to that end.\textsuperscript{11}

On November 18, 1936, some two months before St. John's recognition dinner was to take place, the physical education staff presented him with an illuminated tablet which read:

'Greetings to Lynn Wilbur St. John!'

Men who are great have excelled in what is useful and agreeable. You have in twenty-five years of service . . . to this department achieved this greatness in the eyes of your staff. Your vision and energy have brought the physical education and athletic activities of The Ohio State University to high excellence and national eminence. Generations of students have gained through your understanding leadership.

You have been a continuous and valued counselor and your loyalty to us is reflected in the warmth of our friendship and affection for you.\textsuperscript{12}

This tablet hangs today in the Otsego lodge where St. John

\textsuperscript{11}Daily Sentinel, April 2, 1936, Article by W.E. Thomas.

\textsuperscript{12}"Illuminated Tablet," located in the St. John lodge, Lake Otsego, Michigan.
and his friends shared many memory-filled hours together.

A second recognition dinner for St. John was held Friday evening, November 22, 1946, on the eve of the last football game of the season between Ohio State and Michigan. The banquet was arranged at the downtown Seneca Hotel by the Varsity "O" Association in commemoration of St. John's retirement.

The hall was jammed with Varsity "O" men, all to pay honor to 'Saint.' Each and every varsity sport was represented and the diners ranged from All-Americans all the way down to student managers.

One of the highlights of the evening was the introduction of the 1916 football team, which won Ohio State's first Western Conference grid title. Dr. John Wilce, the coach, introduced the sixteen members of his team in attendance. 13

St. John was appropriately given a red leather easy chair by the lettermen's association, which was presented by George "Red" Trautman, former Ohio State University athlete and coach, and at the time general manager of the Detroit Tigers. When the easy chair was presented to St. John, Trautman called it a "chair of memories," but St. John in accepting it said, "'Rather than having memories, I'm looking ahead with Ohio State.'" 14 He then acknowledged the affair as "'another definite, positive proof of the worthwhileness of the intercollegiate sports program.'" 15

14Ibid.
15Ibid.
He was also reported to have cleared his throat and paused several times during his acknowledgment speech and also to have deprecated all the "fuss" over his formal retirement. He said:

'I deplore the over-stress on the part I have had in the strides that Ohio State has made in the intercollegiate field.' But there was no denying that in his heart he loved it almost as much as his boys took delight in giving expression to their love and homage for him. 16

A transcription of the poem, "The Old Lead Mule" (appearing at the beginning of this chapter) was played and then presented to St. John by toastmaster Ed Penisten, one of St. John's close friends. St. John was also given a console radio and a Varsity "O" Merit Award, the first of its kind ever given by the Association. The autographs of his many well-wishers and friends were again contained within the award. The following morning at the "Captains (Football) Breakfast," St. John was presented with a large Varsity "O" blanket by the members of the Athletic Board and also a movie projector by the Ohio State Alumni Association. Later that day, at half-time between the Ohio State-Michigan football game, the Varsity "O" Association gave St. John a new Chrysler automobile. Gaylord "Pete" Stinchcomb, former Ohio State All-American made the presentation. 17

16 The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XXXVIII, No. 3, December 1946.
17 Ibid.
Plate No. 14

L.W. St. John with "Pete" Stinchcomb
Receiving Chrysler Automobile, 1946.
The third banquet for St. John, a sell-out for a month at $7.50 a plate, was the Columbus All-Sports Dinner honoring St. John as Columbus' "Sportsman of 1946." The event was held at the Neil House on January 15, 1947. The Columbus press reported:

Men in sports, national leaders and ordinary fans last night honored Lynn W. St. John, retiring athletic director of Ohio State University.

They jammed the grand ballroom at the Neil House--415 in all—to see him receive the Sports Man of the Year award. It was presented during the third annual banquet of the Columbus All Sports Council. . . . It was the greatest honor ever given a Columbus man in the world of sports.18

The newspapers went on to report that the party developed into quite a "bouquet-throwing contest" with many tributes being accorded St. John.

Mr. St. John rose to speak after many persons had warmly congratulated him on his record of 35 years as athletic director of Ohio State University. He stood straight and his eyes wandered over the crowd before him.

'I'm a great deal embarrassed by all of the fine tributes,' he said haltingly, 'and most of them undeserved.' He looked to his left where Branch Rickey, president and general manager of the Brooklyn Dodgers, sat listening.

'This athletic effort at Ohio State has been a team effort.' He glanced at Toastmaster George (Red) Trautman, commissioner of minor baseball leagues, and a lifelong friend.

'If there has been a dominant quality in our

---

18 Unidentified Columbus Newspaper clipping, January, 16, 1947, from a scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.
athletic philosophy it takes all participants into account. Every coach has had his part. Every boy has done his share.'

Then Mr. St. John's eyes lifted and he looked over the entire crowd. 'You all have been a part of the 'team' at Ohio State. It is your effort that has made athletics at the school the great success that they are today.'

'Now,' he added, 'we are turning over the administration of this team to younger, stronger and better men. Give Dick Larkins your continued support...'

Branch Rickey reportedly gave St. John "his greatest tribute" that evening stating that St. John "'has always preferred a dangerous liberty to a peaceful submission.'"

During his talk Rickey revealed that at one time he offered St. John a three-year contract to manage a major league ball club. The salary offered was $15,000 a year. At that time, according to Rickey, St. John "'was receiving $5500 at Ohio State. . . . I urged him to take it. Listen to that! I urged him to take it. I insisted that he take it! . . . Yet Saint turned me down.'" Rickey had made St. John the offer when he gave up field management of the St. Louis Browns in the American League for a promotion to the front office. (Rickey had wanted St. John to be his successor as field manager.)

When Columbus Dispatch sports editor, Russ Needham

---

19Columbus Citizen, January 16, 1947.
heard of Rickey's offer to St. John, he wrote the following in his column under a title, "Saint's Far Too Modest."

Of 'Saint's' career and contribution you can say what you will. But of this you may be sure. A more modest man never lived. He is the despair of newspapermen who seek facts or evidence to his aggrandizement. He simply won't tell.

For instance, in the almost 30 years or so I've been more or less frequently in contact with him, I never knew until Rickey spilled it Wednesday night that long ago Rickey offered and almost demanded that 'Saint' accept the management of the St. Louis Browns.

I do recall, in my early days on the campus, of 'Saint' telling me, in strictest confidence, that he received an offer from one of the Akron rubber industries of $25,000 a year to take over the athletic program there. Nor will I ever forget why he said he had refused it. The words were something like this. 'I'm a simple man of simple tastes. I make enough here to live as I like. I love the work and the people I work with. What more does a man want of life?'

On May 21, 1947, a portrait of St. John was unveiled and placed within the Clubhouse of the Ohio State University Golf Course. A lyric poem was also written, honoring St. John; it read as follows:

"To 'Saint!"

Tonight "Saint's" family gathers round
To praise a great man's service
We hope that he has lots of fun
And that he won't be nervous
To guide the Bucks to days of fame
He came in nineteen twelve
Then worked in the old Athletic House

---

22Columbus Dispatch, January 16, 1947.
Hell-bent Ohio Field to shelve
And soon we see his dreams take shape
The Stadium a horseshoe claimed
So in October twenty-two
Prestige in football reigned
Then the women's Field House and their pool
Made Pomerene complete
He added to this a dandy staff
To make their program plenty neat
Still he worked and soon there stood
A building huge and grand
And in it now since thirty-two
The men have played and planned
With this done his thoughts he turned
Again to out-of-doors
In spring of forty—'twasn't long
We started yelling "fores".

Along with building, thoughts had run
To varied programs, too
He wanted us to have the chance
For many things to do.
Now don't forget that all the time
He worked for us a lot
He was a great big busy bee
In every national spot
The Western Conference was his first
N.C.A.A. came next
He led the basketball rules big wigs
In publishing their text
And throughout his whole career
He always filled his mission
He even took the world by the tail
On the American Olympic Commission
No ordinary man is he
'Bout whom we write this story
His vision great and courage rare
Have carried him to glory
And so we gather here tonight
Not to say good-bye
But just to let him know we think
He's an extra-special guy!23

On September 30, 1950, on the morning of the opening
Ohio State football game with Southern Methodist

23"To Saint," Souvenir Poem, given at the unveil­
ing of St. John's retirement portrait, hung in the Golf
 Course Clubhouse, May 21, 1947.
University, Lynn Wilbur St. John passed away. He was seventy-three years of age. Newspapers and magazines coast to coast noted the passing of one of the immortals of intercollegiate sport. Perhaps echoing the feelings of St. John's many friends and colleagues, Don Power, Chairman of the Ohio State University Board of Trustees, stated:

St. John lived a full life and enjoyed every hour of living. He was a builder on a grand scale. College sport is something different, something better because he spent his life in building. Wherever clean competitive sports build for America, St. John will live through all the years to come. And while life lasts Saint's spiritual monument will abide in the hearts of his many friends. 24

A little more than four years later, in May of 1954, when construction plans for a field house and basketball arena were finally approved, the Athletic Board issued the following statement and resolution of purpose:

So that future generations of students may know of and remember his many contributions to Ohio State athletics, and, in particular, so that his name will be perpetuated, the Athletic Board of The Ohio State University, meeting in Columbus on May 17, 1954, hereby transmits the following resolution to the President and the Board of Trustees for their earnest consideration:

Resolved, that in memory of the late L.W. St. John, first Director of Athletics of The Ohio State University,

24 The Ohio State University Monthly, Vol. XLII, No. 1, October 15, 1950, p. 25.
the basketball arena and indoor track building be named, 'The L.W. St. John Field House.'

On February 25, 1957, at a basketball game between the University of Illinois and Ohio State University, dual dedication ceremonies for the "L.W. St. John Arena" and the "French Field House" took place. It had been decided to equally honor the late Professor Thomas E. French, who had been the Ohio State University faculty representative in the Western Conference for thirty-two years.

During the dedication ceremonies a portrait of St. John was unveiled, which was to be placed in the entrance lobby of the arena. The new home of Ohio State basketball was a giant 261-foot square edifice, standing 120 feet high and containing 6,400,000 cubic feet. It was reported that a total of 2,200 tons of steel was used in its construction. There are no posts or obstructions of any kind to hinder visibility. The Arena also houses the entire administrative and coaching staffs of the University's athletic department.

The author has spent many hours in the Arena, both in attendance at basketball games and sitting alone while taking a respite from the compilation of data for this study. During the latter occasions especially, he could

---


not help but think of the many efforts of St. John down through the years to secure construction of such a facility. He would have been well pleased if he had been able to see this structure and to view the use to which it had been put.

On February 10, 1962, Lynn Wilbur St. John was elected into the Basketball Hall of Fame—a fitting tribute to the man who had given so much of his life to the game. The author noted sadly, however, that St. John's name does not appear with others as an honorary member in the Rules Guide of the National Basketball Committee, of which he was both a member and Chairman for so many years.

On October 2, 1950, at the Schoedinger Chapel, where memorial services were held for St. John, his close associate and friend of many years, Dr. James E. Pollard, gave a moving eulogy which was later printed in the October issue of the Ohio State University Monthly alumni magazine. Pollard titled his message, "This Was Our Friend."

At a moment like this a thousand memories surge back and words of praise and gratefulness spring unbidden to one's lips. But they are not needed, for there is not one here who does not have his memories of this man, our friend and good companion. The 'old Master' we used to call him in jest, but he was all of that and more—and in more ways than we ever knew.

It has been well said that his enduring monuments are all about him: the entire physical

education program, the Stadium, the Natatorium, the Golf Course, the playing fields, and even the Field House that is still on the drafting boards.

But while all of this is very real and very fitting, the greater legacy he has left us lies in the intangibles: his leadership, his faith in what he believed was right, his utter selflessness, his vision of a better tomorrow, his tenacity of purpose, his rare gift for friendship, and many other qualities of heart and mind.

If he needed any, his epitaphs, too, stand already graven on the Stadium itself: For health, For concourse and comradeship, For strength, For spirit, For friendship through contest, For vigor. Every one of these was exemplified in his life.

Saint would never have thought of it that way, but he was a man with a mission, a man who was meant for his time.

Many of the things he stood and fought for are already in being and the others are on the way. His influence was as broad as this land, as the messages that have come in attest.

It was said of him that he was not a religious man in the usual outward and visible sense. But his religion was in his way of life, which touched all of us.

Apart from his public service, we who knew him and loved him and had the rare privilege of working with him owe him a debt that defies measurement. Generations yet unborn will profit from his wisdom, his courage and his foresight and will call him blessed.

This was our friend; here was a man! 28

It is the hope of the author that a synthesis of the

endeavors of Lynn Wilbur St. John were constructed which will provide a permanent basis for recognition and acknowledgment and will serve as a leaven for individual guidance and inspiration.
### THE UNIVERSITY OF WOOSTER

**WOOSTER, OHIO, U.S.A.**

**RECORD.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Studies</th>
<th>Cat. No</th>
<th>I.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Elective Studies</th>
<th>Cat. No</th>
<th>I.</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical, Fresh</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biblical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical, Soph</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biblical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical, Junior</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biblical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical, Apolog</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Fresh</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Latin, Soph</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Soph</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin, Fresh</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, Fresh</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>German, Beginning</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, Soph</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>German, 2d year</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, Fresh</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>German, Advanced</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, Soph</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>French, Beginning</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>71-72</td>
<td>C.C.C. 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>French, 2d year</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History, Fresh</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>French, Advanced</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History, Junior</td>
<td>85-87</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Logic</td>
<td>101-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comparative Gov't.</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, Trig.</td>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, Algebra.</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>C.C.C. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pedagogy, Kindergarten</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oratory, Fresh</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oratory, Soph</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math., Analyt., Geom.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, Calculus.</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math. Calculus</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
- **Units:** Various units are listed for different subjects, indicating completion of specific courses.
- **Name of Student:** Signature and name of student.
- **Name of Parent or Guardian:** Signature and name of parent or guardian.
- **Home Address:** Address of residence.
- **City Address:** City address.
- **Date of Birth:** Date of birth.
- **Church Membership:** Membership in a church.
- **Units Total:** Total units completed.
- **Special Courses:** Courses such as Astronomy, Chemistry, Physics, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy, Sociology, and others.

**Units Total:** 140, 168, 188, 129
April 3, 1912.

Mr. L.W. St. John,

City.

My dear Mr. St. John,

I received a letter from Prof. Rightmire yesterday and answered it. Prof. Rice did the same. I earnestly hope, however, that even if the offer comes to you from State you will not accept it.

To show the appreciation which we have of you may I say that the Trustees have today elected you for next year with the understanding that your full salary as instructor and as graduate manager should total $1500 instead of $1600 as this year, and that they have also voted to give you the full title of Professor of Physical Education. I wish you would relieve my mind by telling me that you would definitely accept this election without regard to what happens elsewhere.

With hearty appreciation,

Ever yours,

Herbert Welch
Mr. L. W. St. John  
Director of Athletics  
Ohio State University  
Columbus, Ohio

Dear St. John:

I will never consider you as "boning out" as Athletic Director of Ohio State University. In my book you will always be the guiding hand behind the strong athletic department at Ohio State. As I have mentioned to you many times, I think you have done the most outstanding job for intercollegiate athletics and in the directorship of the athletic program at Ohio State of any man in the field. You are to be congratulated on the firm stand that you have taken throughout your entire career. I have always admired you and have admired your judgment.

I am enclosing a letter I have written to Dick Larkins and I know he will carry on the policy that you have set up for Ohio State. Again I repeat the name of St. John in Ohio State athletics will always be synonymous in my mind. Congratulations once more on a job well done. You can rely on me to help Dick and to go along with him in any future plan.

With very best regards, I remain

Sincerely yours,

I. B. Payseur  
Athletic Director

TBP:JA
Encl.
Dear Paint —

I saw in a recent statement in the newspaper that you were retiring from the University post you have served so many years — stepping out next June 1947.

From one who has always greatly admired your ability in directing athletics, I am sure you will receive many similar letters of appreciation.

The appointment of John — seems like an excellent one, but he'll have a tough time developing the "touch" you had, the long-range view, and the ability to make and keep friends.

Best wishes, do you Paint —

Truly yours,

Mr. Jim Fanning Williams

July 21, 1946  Carmel  Calif.
July 14, 1947

Mr. L. W. St. John
Athletic Department
Ohio State University
Columbus, Ohio

My dear L. W.:

Now that you are free from the confining work of Director of Athletics, I am hopeful that you will have an opportunity to visit our campus in order to see our fine athletic plant, either on your way up to Otsego Lake or on your way home.

I am also hopeful that you will have an opportunity to see some of our home athletic events this coming year. I shall be pleased to furnish you with complimentary tickets any time you can be our guest and I hope you will really accept this invitation.

Michigan State College has enjoyed all of the athletic competition which we have had with Ohio State University athletic teams for many, many years. For the past few years we have been meeting Ohio State in all sports except football and so far as I know, all of our contests have been mutually agreeable and beneficial.

Your guiding hand is not only going to be missed by the midwestern institutions but by all of the member colleges of the National Collegiate Athletic Association. Your influence has always stood for everything good in athletics and we are going to continue in future years to reap the harvest of the momentum that you have generated in our profession.

Ever since I graduated from college in 1915 and accepted my first coaching position at De Pauw University that fall, I have heard your name mentioned among the top men in our field. I am hopeful that we will be able to continue to follow the pattern which you and the other midwestern leaders have laid out for us.

Here's hoping that you will always have the finest kind of success in everything you tackle, including those pesky Michigan fish which are extremely hard to catch so far as I am concerned.

Very cordially yours,

Ralph H. Young
Director of Athletics
Dr. Ruth H. St. John
1738 Fishtingers Road
Columbus, Ohio

Dear Ruth:

Naming the new sports center the St. John Arena is certainly a fitting tribute to your Dad. A man with a big heart, broad shoulders and keen insight.

He was a friend, a good neighbor, a Father confessor. Business men, professional men and staff members will testify to this. And as a host—-he was tops.

He shouldered responsibility and asked no quarter. Ask his professional associates—-they'll concede that he had no equal. He believed as the Indiana school master—-"Take responsibility on your shoulders and it will leave no room for chips."

The Stadium, The Physical Education Building, The Natatorium, The playfields, The Golf Course——-and above all The Athletic and Physical Education Department——-are shining examples of Saints' keen insight. Great as these buildings, structures and play areas are...I believe The Athletic and Physical Education Departments he assembled and supervised is his greatest achievement. It is his greatest not only because of the calibre of men and women staff members—but because of the far reaching effect of their teaching on the students. This is his brightest page in Immortality's Book.

Where ever you travel in Ohio, in the Midwest, in The United States—-people know about Ohio State University. They know because of the Sports page, because of T.J., because someone who graduated from there, who practices law, practice medicine or teaches in the community. And in every instance the conversation turns to sports. Sports they had as students, fun they had in Intramurals, games they had witnessed. All these are echoes of your Dad's vision.

As Borislauer - Leonardi said: "Life is like an echo. We get from it what we put in, and just like an echo it often gives us much more."

Cordially yours,

Willard P. Ashbrook
Professor of Physical Education

WPA: dr
September 27, 1954

Doctor Ruth St. John
150 East Broad Street
Columbus, Ohio

Dear Ruth:

I apologize for not having written earlier to congratulate Bill and yourself on the naming of the new arena for your late wonderful Dad.

It is certainly more than appropriate and commemorates an achievement in sport which I believe is hard to equal, as well as a personality who could never be forgotten, whether or not the arena or other structures were named after him.

It's so appropriate, Ruth, that I just wanted to write you and express my pleasure in it.

Cordially yours,

J. W. Wilce, M. D.
Director

JWW:cm
The Basketball Hall of Fame

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTION

Lynn Wilbur St. John

has been elected by the Honors Committee to the

Basketball Hall of Fame

AS CONTRIBUTOR

February 13, 1962
BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. Primary Sources

A. Minutes, Proceedings, and Reports

1. The Ohio State University

Annual Report of The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University to the Governor of Ohio, 1911-1933.

Minutes of the Ohio Stadium Building Committee, 1920, 1922.

Records of Proceedings and the Official Minutes of the Athletic Board of The Ohio State University, 1912-1954.

Record of the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, 1913-1950.

Records of the University Faculty of The Ohio State University, 1912-1928.

Special Field Sub-Committee Report, Submitted to the Athletic Board of The Ohio State University, April 10, 1929.

Smith, Howard Dwight. "Special Report." Submitted to the Athletic Board of the Ohio State University, November 1, 1928.


2. Others

American Olympic Committee Reports, 1932, 1936.
Annual Proceedings of the Conventions of the National Collegiate Athletic Association, 1907-1941.

Annual Report of the President of Ohio Wesleyan University, 1908-1917.


Minutes of the Board of Trustees of Wooster, June 1898-September 1916.

Minutes of the Columbus Olympic Committee, March 1932.

Minutes of the Executive Committee of the Joint Basketball Committee, 1927-1933.

Minutes of the Executive Committee of the National Collegiate Athletic Association, 1932.

Minutes of the Faculty of the University of Wooster, 1901-1907.

Minutes of the Joint Meetings of Athletics Directors and Faculty Representatives, Big Ten Intercollegiate Conference, 1946.

Minutes of the Meetings of the Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, 1922, 1946.

Minutes of the Meetings of the Western Conference Athletic Directors, 1922, 1946.


Whitten, C.V. "High Schools Will Write Their Own Playing Rules." Sub-Committee Report, March, 1931.
B. Addresses


C. Letters written by L.W. St. John


Letter to C.L. Brewer, Director of Physical Education and Athletics, University of Missouri. December 11, 1944.


Letter to Dr. R.G. Clapp, Secretary, American Olympic Wrestling Committee. June 20, 1932.
Letter to H.O. "Fritz" Crisler, Director of Athletics, University of Michigan. December 27, 1944.

Letter to J.H. Crocker, Director of Physical Education, University of Western Ontario. March 27, 1933.


Letters to Tom E. Jones, Director of Athletics, University of Wisconsin. June 13, 1922, June 29, 1922.


Letter to N.A. Kellogg, Athletic Director, Purdue University. January 21, 1932.

Letters to Dr. Charles W. Kennedy, President, N.C.A.A. February 4, 1932, March 10, 1932, April 18, 1932, July 2, 1932.

Letter to Ralph Morgan, Secretary of the N.C.A.A. Basketball Rules Committee. April 28, 1921.

Letter to Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, Professor Emeritus Physical Education, The Ohio State University. May 24, 1932.

Letter to the Officers and Members of the Executive Council of the N.C.A.A. July 5, 1932.

Letter to the Officials of the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations. February 16, 1932.

Letter to the President and Board of Trustees, The Ohio State University. July 12, 1922.


Letters to George A. Rightmire, President, The Ohio State University. May 5, 1932, May 7, 1932, May 12, 1932.
Letter to Floyd A. Rowe, Directing Supervisor of Physical Education, Board of Education, Cleveland, Ohio. February 18, 1932.

Letter to W.O. Thompson, President, The Ohio State University. December 8, 1905


Letter to C.V. Whitten, National Secretary of the National Federation of State High School Athletic Associations. March 19, 1932.


Letter to Fielding H. Yost, Director of Athletics, University of Michigan. June 29, 1922.

D. Other Letters

Arns, Margaret, Secretary to Alice K. Griffith. Letter to L.W. St. John. December 14, 1944.


Bevis, Howard L., President, Ohio State University. Letter to the Members of the Staff of The Ohio State University. February 2, 1944.

Brewer, C.L., Director of Physical Education and Athletics, University of Missouri. Letters to L.W. St. John. February 2, 1933, April 17, 1933.


Griffith, Major John L. Letter to Dr. Charles W. Kennedy, President, N.C.A.A. April 15, 1932.

Griffith, W.D., Executive Secretary to L.W. St. John. Letter to Dr. Charles W. Kennedy. April 15, 1932.


Kennedy, Dr. Charles W., President, N.C.A.A. Letters to L.W. St. John. February 13, 1932, April 12, 1932.

Kennedy, Dr. Charles W., President, N.C.A.A. Letter to Amos A. Stagg. May 9, 1932.


Wilce, Dr. J.W., Director of University Health Services, The Ohio State University. Letter to Dr. Ruth St. John. September 27, 1954.


E. Personal Interviews


Mr. E.E. Bernard, Business Manager, The Ohio State University Athletic Department. July 5, 1968.

Dr. Waldo Dunn, Professor Emeritus, Wooster College. September 29, 1967.

Miss Mildred H. Finch, Secretary to Mr. St. John for twenty-six years. May 12, 1967.

Mr. John B. Fullen, former Alumni Secretary, The Ohio State University. June 22, 1967.

Mr. Ernest Godfrey, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and former Football Coach, The Ohio State University. April 13, 1968.

Dr. Lewis A. Hess, Chairman, Department of Physical Education, The Ohio State University. May 23, 1968.

Dr. Chalmer G. Hixson, Professor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University. May 28, 1968.

Dr. James Hull, Former Ohio State University Basketball Player and Freshman Basketball Coach. July 4, 1968.
Mr. Marty G. Karow, Head Baseball Coach, The Ohio State University. April 29, 1968.

Mr. Richard Larkins, Director of Athletics, The Ohio State University. April 22, 1968.

Dr. Charles L. Mand, Professor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University. May 20, 1968.


Dr. Lewis J. Morrill, former President of the University of Minnesota, and former Vice-President of The Ohio State University. July 21, 1967, July 23, 1967.

Mr. Anthony Montonaro, Professor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University. May 28, 1968.

Dr. John H. Nichols, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and former Director of Athletics, Oberlin College. January 26, 1968.

Dr. Delbert Oberteuffer, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, December 11, 1967, May 29, 1968.


Mrs. Clara Rader, Alumna and former Instructor of Physical Education, The Ohio State University, April 16, 1968.


Mr. Laurence Snyder, former Ohio State University Head Track Coach. February 1, 1968.
Mr. Leo G. Staley, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and former Director of Intramural Activities, The Ohio State University, June 11, 1968.

Mr. Oscar Thomas, Assistant to the Athletic Director under St. John, The Ohio State University, April 18, 1968.

Mrs. Minerva Wilce, widow of John Wilce, former Head Football Coach, The Ohio State University, July 21, 1967.


Mr. Carl Wirthwein, Professor Emeritus of Physical Education, The Ohio State University. May 15, 1967.

F. Other Sources


Handbook of Rules, Regulations and Agreements of the Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, Revised. Published by the Western Conference, 1941.


Illuminated Tablet. Presented to Lynn Wilbur St. John, November 18, 1936.

Laws of Ohio, CX, 1923.


Rules, Regulations and Opinions of the Western Intercollegiate Conference of Faculty Representatives, Published by the Conference, 1924.
Scrapbook. Compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.

St. John, L.W. Diary. Personal diary of summer experiences at The Chautauqua School of Physical Education. July 6, 1903 to August 13, 1903.

Student Record Medical Department of the Starling Ohio Medical College. 1909-1912.

The Ohio State University Alumni Records. 1900, 1912-1950.


The Ohio State University Archives:

a. Record group 3 (Office of the President)
   Sub-Group 3/e William O. Thompson, 1899-1925.

b. Record Group 9 (Office of Student Relations)
   Sub-Group 9/b Athletic Department.

The Ohio State University Department of Photo History.

"The Tribute of Friends To Lynn Wilbur St. John."


Tower, Oswald, (Ed.). Official Basket Ball Rules.

The University of Wooster Record (Student Transcript). 1902-1906.

Wettstone, Karl F. Dubuque's Stand Against Commercialized College Athletics. Dubuque, Iowa: Published by The University of Dubuque, July, 1925.
II. Secondary Sources

A. Newspaper references


Columbus Evening Dispatch. May 12, 1912.

Columbus Press-Post. September 30, 1900.

Daily Sentinel. April 2, 1936.

Ohio Wesleyan Transcript. December 2, 1909, December 1, 1909, April 6, 1911, June 13, 1911.

Seattle Times. Date unknown. A clipping from scrapbook compiled by Dr. Ruth H. St. John.

The Chicago Sun. December 20, 1941.

The Delaware Daily Gazette. March 8, 1911.


The Ohio State Lantern. October 16, 1923, November 14, 1947.

The University Golf Course Newspaper. September, 1937.

B. Periodicals


The Ohio State University Monthly. No. 2. November, 1946. Vol. XXXVIII.

The Ohio State University Monthly. No. 3. December, 1946. Vol. XXXVIII.

The Ohio State University Monthly. October, 1950 Vol XLII, No. 1.

C. Books


Ohio State Athletics, 1879-1959. Columbus: The Athletic Department, Ohio State University, 1959.


D. Yearbooks

Index. Compiled by the members of the Junior Class of the University of Wooster. 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907.

Le Bijou. Compiled by the members of the Junior Class of Ohio Wesleyan University. 1910-1912.

The Makio. Published annually by the Junior Class of The Ohio State University. 1912-1929.

E. Other Sources


The Ohio State University Publicity Files, Athletic Department.

F. Unpublished Material


Ohio State Athletics, 1879-1959. Columbus: The Athletic Department, Ohio State University, 1959.


D. Yearbooks

Index. Compiled by the members of the Junior Class of the University of Wooster. 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907.

Le Bijou. Compiled by the members of the Junior Class of Ohio Wesleyan University. 1910-1912.

The Makio. Published annually by the Junior Class of The Ohio State University. 1912-1929.

E. Other Sources


The Ohio State University Publicity Files, Athletic Department.

F. Unpublished Material
